



# UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

## UNIVERSITY GOVERNANCE

Monday, September 25, 2017  
Council Chamber, 2-100 University Hall (UNH)  
2:00 PM - 4:00 PM

### **OPENING SESSION**

1. Approval of the Agenda David Turpin
2. Approval of the Minutes of June 5, 2017 David Turpin
3. A. Indigenous Welcome Marilyn Buffalo  
B. Report from the President David Turpin
4. New Members of GFC David Turpin  
*[Note: A motion to appoint may be proposed only by a statutory member of GFC. A motion to receive may be proposed by any member of GFC.]*  
*Motion: To Appoint New Members*  
*Motion: To Receive New Members*

### **DISCUSSION ITEMS**

5. A. Goals from the Students Union (SU) 2017-2018 Marina Banister  
B. Graduate Students' Association (GSA) Strategic Work Plan 2017-2018 Babak Soltannia
6. [University of Alberta Senate Strategic Plan](#) Douglas Stollery
7. Budget Update (no documents) Steven Dew  
Gitta Kulczycki

### **ACTION ITEMS**

8. Proposed Changes to the University of Alberta Convocation Admission Douglas Stollery  
*Motion: To Approve*
9. Proposed Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admission Lisa Collins  
*Motion: To Approve*
10. Report of the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE) on Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation and the Use of Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) as an Evaluation Tool Sarah Forgie  
Norma Nocente  
*Motion: To Receive the Report and Endorse the Recommendations*
11. Budget Model Principles Steven Dew  
Gitta Kulczycki  
*Motion: To Recommend Board of Governors Approval*

12. Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research: Proposed Revisions to existing Supervision and Examinations policy Heather Zwicker  
Deborah Burshtyn

*Motion: To Approve*

13. Proposed Faculty name change: Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation (from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation) Kerry Mummery

*Motion: To Approve*

### **DISCUSSION ITEMS**

14. Question Period David Turpin

### **INFORMATION REPORTS**

*[If a GFC member has a question about a report, or feels that the report should be discussed by GFC, the GFC member should notify the Secretary to GFC, in writing, two business days or more before GFC meets so that the Committee Chair (or relevant expert) can be invited to attend.]*

15. Report of the GFC Executive Committee (June 12, September 11, 2017)
16. Report of the GFC Academic Planning Committee (June 14, September 13, 2017)
17. Report of the GFC Academic Standards Committee (June 15, September 21, 2017)
18. A. GFC Nominations and Elections  
B. Report of the GFC Nominating Committee  
[\(List of current membership vacancies\)](#)
19. Report of the GFC Replenishment Committee (June 26, 2017)
20. Report of the Board of Governors (June 23, 2017)
21. Information Forwarded to GFC Members Between Meetings (no items)
22. Information Items - GFC membership 2017-2018

### **CLOSING SESSION**

23. Next meeting: October 30, 2017

**Members are invited to join Senators for a meet and greet reception in 2-210 Van Vliet Centre immediately following the GFC meeting.**

Documentation was before members unless otherwise noted.

Meeting REGRETS to: Andrea Patrick, 780-492-1937, [apatrick@ualberta.ca](mailto:apatrick@ualberta.ca)  
Prepared by: Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary and Manager of GFC Operations, 780-492-4733,  
[meg.brolley@ualberta.ca](mailto:meg.brolley@ualberta.ca)  
University Governance [www.governance.ualberta.ca](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca)

# PRESIDENT'S REPORT

---

## TO THE GENERAL FACULTIES COUNCIL

Welcome to the 2017-2018 academic year at the University of Alberta.

Over the summer, we updated our *For the Public Good* website to include new and upcoming [institutional priorities](#), as well as a more robust [reporting section](#). I encourage you to explore the new priorities, and to check back regularly for updates on our progress.

I have also highlighted several recent developments in the following pages. Of particular note:

- The National Recruitment Strategy sparked a 26% increase in out-of-province high-school applicants by the end of its first phase, and moves into its next phase bolstered by a redesigned admissions website
- The U of A is joining Universities Canada and the U15 to advocate for the recommendations of the Naylor Report and influence the strategic direction of federal investment in basic research
- We have turned our collective attention to Objective 22: we are tackling key financial issues by developing better financial planning tools and processes that will allow us to use resources to maximum effect and take advantage of opportunities in the future

Finally, I invite each of you to join me for the 2017 State of the University Address:

September 26, 2017

12 p.m. – 1 p.m.

Convocation Hall

# BUILD

---

## Admissions and National Recruitment

The Registrar's Office, University of Alberta International, and University Digital Strategy have been working together to improve the prospective student web experience. On August 30, they launched a [new admissions website](#).

A few **highlights of the new site:**

- Mobile friendly
- Improved integration with ualberta.ca
- Combines the domestic and international prospective-student websites

The new site underpins our National Recruitment Strategy as we move into the second phase of the two-year plan. At end of the strategy's first phase, we saw a 26% increase in out-of-province high-school applications—and 27% and 31% increases in admissions and registrations, respectively.

### KEY TALKING POINT:

*As one of Canada's top universities, we strive to attract exceptional students from across the country. These students bring a diversity of ideas and perspectives that strengthen our whole community.*

## Canada 150 Research Chairs

The [Canada 150 Research Chairs](#) are a federal investment of \$117.6 million in research funding. The U of A has been allocated up to \$5 million, and we are using this opportunity to work towards Objective 2 (faculty renewal) of *For the Public Good*. Our internal adjudication committee focused on supporting early and mid-career researchers to bolster and sustain a talented academy, and more than 60% of our submissions were female. The chairs will be announced by the end of 2017.

## Launch of folio.ca; Revamp of The Quad

On September 5, the U of A launched its new brand journalism site: [folio.ca](#). The site combines a journalistic writing style with the experiences of our U of A experts. This new tool strengthens our ability to share the U of A story with a global audience that is increasingly accustomed to seeking news channels on their own, and increasingly savvy about fake news and alternative facts.

We also re-designed and re-launched [The Quad](#). The new version is cleaner and more accessible, and will help us continue to strengthen our sense of community within the U of A.

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

# EXPERIENCE

## Augustana: New Academic Calendar and 1st Year Seminar

This semester, Augustana introduced a new academic calendar and first year seminar in which students take a three-week block course followed by a more traditional eleven-week session.

In *For the Public Good*, we envisioned Augustana Campus as a living laboratory for teaching and learning innovation. The new academic calendar is based on research completed at Augustana; it is designed to create more time for out-of-classroom learning experiences. Together with the seminar, it will help connect students to community and experiential learning opportunities, and create personally fulfilled learners who are ready to pursue careers upon graduation.

You can learn more about the new calendar and seminar [here](#).

## French Applications

Students can now apply online for any undergraduate program [in French](#).

This online application was developed collaboratively by the Office of the Registrar and Campus Saint-Jean. It replaces an outdated paper application process for French students.

The change not only better reflects Canada's linguistic duality, but positions the U of A as an institution of choice for francophone and bilingual students, helping us to build a diverse and inclusive community of exceptional students.

### KEY TALKING POINT:

***Our multi-campus environment is one of our great strengths. We continue to draw on the unique experiences of our different campuses, and deepen connections and collaborations to the benefit of the whole university.***

## Residence Experience at the U of A

We know that living on campus forms an important part of the university experience, especially for first-year students. This year, a Residence Oversight Committee is being struck to begin implementing the Residence Life Task Force's nine recommendations for improving residential experiences across our campuses.

At the start of the fall semester, more than 90% of our 4,500 residence spaces are occupied. We recently began construction on 800 new residence spaces to ensure that future students also have the opportunity to live on campus.

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

# EXCEL

---

## Academic Excellence

The U of A community has a reputation for excellence in teaching, learning, and research that stretches across all disciplines. Here are just a few recent examples:

- U of A expertise in AI and machine learning [attracted DeepMind](#)—one of the world’s leading AI research companies—to open its first international research base in Edmonton. DeepMind Alberta will be led by professors Richard Sutton, Michael Bowling, and Patrick Pilarski.
- This September, [six U of A researchers](#) were elected to the Royal Society of Canada, our country’s oldest and most prestigious scholarly institute.
- U of A ranked first in Canada and 52nd in the world in the recent [2018 QS Graduate Employability Ranking](#).

## TEC Edmonton/Merck Accelerator

Earlier this month, I participated in the announcement of the new [TEC Edmonton/Merck Accelerator](#), a business incubator for health technology companies. The accelerator will give university researchers, and other Alberta-based health startups, the resources and mentorship they need to move their health discoveries to market more quickly.

### KEY TALKING POINT:

*To serve the public good, we need to translate knowledge. Our health researchers, for example, need to be able to convert their results into practical applications that protect, preserve, and improve human life.*

## NSERC Discovery Grant Funding

On September 8, the federal government announced [\\$26.1 million in fundamental research funding](#) for more than 160 U of A research projects through the NSERC Discovery Grants program. The funding spans many natural sciences and engineering fields, and includes researcher, post-graduate student, postdoctoral fellow projects.

Fundamental research funding remains critical to the University of Alberta as a broad-based, research-intensive university—it enables our researchers to succeed and excel. We will continue to advocate for basic research funding moving forward (see: “Naylor Report Advocacy” below).

# ENGAGE

## Naylor Report Advocacy

The final report of Canada's Fundamental Science Review—known as the [Naylor Report](#)—was released in April of 2017. The report holds several recommendations to strengthen the federal research ecosystem, including significant reinvestment.

Both Universities Canada and the U15 have begun an advocacy campaign to influence the strategic direction of federal investment in fundamental science, and the U of A is supporting this effort. We have **two primary goals**:

1. Raise awareness of the importance of basic research, and provide examples of innovation sparked by basic research
2. Create a sense of urgency to act on the recommendations outlined in the Naylor Report

To this end, I am personally engaging in several communications and advocacy initiatives. I invite you to do the same, where appropriate.

### KEY TALKING POINT:

*Funding for basic research is essential to driving economic growth, supporting innovation, and creating jobs—university research improves the lives of Albertans, Canadians, and people around the world.*

## U of A's United Way Campaign

On October 11, the U of A will kick off a revitalized United Way campaign. Running through October 23, the 2017 campaign features a matching program for new monthly donors with **two major goals**:

1. \$750,000 total funds raised (up from \$500,000)
2. 12% participation rate (up from 6%)

The United Way campaign demonstrates our commitment to the promise of uplifting the whole people, and to our vision and mission of serving the public good.

## Canada 150 Community Celebration

I invite you to join me at South Campus on September 24 for the U of A's [Canada 150 Community Celebration](#). This year, we have been recognizing the U of A people, achievements and ideas that helped to build our nation. The Community Celebration is the U of A's signature Canada 150 event, and will feature the grand opening of a new commemorative park: the Evergreen Pond.

### OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

# SUSTAIN

## 2016-2017 Progress Overview

The *For the Public Good* website remains our primary tool for reporting on progress towards our strategic goals. We recently published a [2016-17 Progress Overview](#) to recap the developments of the past year.

Arranged by the plan's key verbs, the overview identifies the objectives and strategies that we have either achieved or set in motion thus far. Moving forward, we are planning updates three times per year: in September, January, and June.

## Financial Sustainability

Several strategic issues and initiatives are now underway that relate to Objective 22. All focus on the financial health of our institution, and on building the capacity to invest in our priorities.

Over the coming months, we will be:

- Addressing a long-standing financial challenge: the operating budget structural deficit
- Responding to the results of two key government reviews on tuition and funding
- Preparing new agreements within a new Labour Relations environment
- Creating a [UAlberta Budget Model](#)
- Implementing a new multi-year budget planning and accountability process
- Using new budget software (uPlan) for the first complete budgeting cycle

## Student Mental Health Funding

On September 11, the Government of Alberta announced [\\$2.6 million in mental health funding](#) for post-secondary institutions in Edmonton, with \$1 million allotted to the U of A. The funding will help to bolster mental health programs that provide support to our students, faculty and staff.

Thank you for your continued dedication to the University of Alberta.

Yours sincerely,



David H. Turpin, CM, LLD, FRSC  
President and Vice-Chancellor



## Meeting of September 25, 2017

#### **ITEM 4 - New Members of GFC**

**MOTION I: TO APPOINT/REAPPOINT** [This motion may be proposed only by statutory members of GFC – VPs, Deans, statutory students or elected faculty members]:

The following representative of St Joseph's College, for a term beginning July 1, 2017 and extending for the duration of the appointment:

Shawn Flynn Academic Dean (St. Joseph's College)

The following non-academic staff representative nominated by the Non-Academic Staff Association (NASA), for a term beginning July 1, 2017 and ending June 30, 2020:

Shannon Erichsen Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry

**MOTION II: TO RECEIVE** [*This motion may be proposed by any member of GFC*]:

The following *ex officio* member, to serve on GFC for a term of office beginning July 1, 2017 and extending for the duration of the appointment:

Chris Andersen      Dean, Faculty of Native Studies

The following *ex officio* member, to serve on GFC for a term of office beginning September 1, 2017 and extending for the duration of the appointment:

Dennis Kunimoto Acting Dean, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry

The following *ex officio* member, to serve on GFC for a term of office beginning August 1, 2017 and ending June 30, 2018:

Kathleen DeLong Interim Vice-Provost (Learning Services) and Chief Librarian

The following *ex officio* member, to serve on GFC for a term of office beginning July 1, 2017 and extending for the duration of the appointment:

Walter Dixon Interim Vice-President (Research)

The following statutory faculty member/s who has been elected/re-elected by their Faculty, to serve on GFC for term of office beginning July 1, 2017 and ending June 30, 2020:

Duncan Elliot	Faculty of Engineering
Rob McMahon	Faculty of Extension
Katherine Aitchison	Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry
Tarek El-Bialy	Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry
Wivian Mushahwar	Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry
Georg Schmolzer	Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry
Ian Winship	Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry



Item No. 5A

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Advice, Discussion, Information Item**

 Agenda Title: **Students' Union Executive Goals 2017-2018**
**Item**

Proposed by	Marina Banister, President, Students' Union
Presenter	Marina Banister, President, Students' Union

**Details**

Responsibility	Students' Union (SU)
The Purpose of the item is (please be specific)	To brief the Board Learning and Development Committee, the GFC Executive Committee, and General Faculties Council (GFC) on the SU Executive Goals for 2017-2018.
Timeline/Implementation Date	Ongoing
Supplementary Notes and context	

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation:  (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<u><b>Those who have been informed:</b></u>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GFC Executive Committee – September 11, 2017</li> <li>• General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017</li> <li>• Board Learning and Development Committee – September 29, 2017</li> </ul>
	<u><b>Those who have been consulted:</b></u>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• </li> </ul>
	<u><b>Those who are actively participating:</b></u>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• </li> </ul>

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p><b>For the Public Good</b></p> <p>GOAL: EXPERIENCE diverse and rewarding learning opportunities that inspire us, nurture our talents, expand our knowledge and skills, and enable our success.</p> <p>Objective 8: Create and facilitate co-curricular and extracurricular learning experiences for undergraduate and graduate students that enable their self-discovery and give them the skills to use their talents, creativity, and curiosity to contribute as future citizens and leaders.</p> <p>Strategy iii: Support the roles of the Graduate Students' Association and Students' Union, along with other student groups, in the promotion of extracurricular programs that create a sense of community and support the learning environment.</p>
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal	<p>1. <b>Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b> The PSLA gives the Board of Governors the authority to "develop, manage and operate, alone or in co-operation with any person or organization, programs,</p>

## Item No. 5A

(please quote legislation and include identifying section numbers)	services and facilities for the educational or cultural advancement of the people of Alberta" (Section 60(1)). Subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, the General Faculties Council has responsibility over "academic affairs" (Section 26(1)) and "student affairs" (Section 31(1)).
2. <b>PSLA</b> Section 93(3): "The students association of a public post-secondary institution shall provide for the administration of student affairs at the public post-secondary institution, including the development and management of student committees, the development and enforcement of rules relating to student affairs and the promotion of the general welfare of the students consistent with the purposes of the public post-secondary institution."	3. <b>Board Learning and Discovery Committee (BLDC) Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee):</b> "Except as provided in paragraph 4 hereof and in the Board's General Committee Terms of Reference, the Committee shall, in accordance with the Committee's responsibilities monitor, evaluate, advise and make decisions on behalf of the Board with respect to matters concerning the teaching and research affairs of the University, including proposals coming from the administration and from General Faculties Council (the "GFC"), and shall consider future educational expectations and challenges to be faced by the University. The Committee shall also include any other matter delegated to the Committee by the Board.
Without limiting the generality of the foregoing the Committee shall: [...]	a. review and approve initiatives related to the overall academic mission and related plans and policies of the University; [...]."
4. <b>GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee):</b> "5. Agendas of General Faculties Council GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda."	

Attachments (each to be numbered 1 - <>)

1. Students' Union 2017/2018 Executive Goals (3 pages)

*Prepared by:* University Governance

Do what's right, not what's easy. Inspire change for the world.  
Act with unbridled compassion Always keep moving Plan for tomorrow

## 2017/2018 Executive Goals

The Students' Union Executive team is committed to representing, serving, and engaging students during our terms. This includes holding regular office hours, attending a variety of campus events, reaching out to students for feedback, and always being available to talk to students about their needs.

This document outlines the 2017/2018 goals set out by the SU Executive.

### 1. A Welcoming University for Students

Students who are welcomed and accepted are better able to thrive in their studies and extracurricular activities.

- Strengthen student rights
- Support diverse student identities
- Improve accessibility to resources, services, and supports

### 3. Bringing Students back to Campus

If students stay on campus they are better able to connect with their peers and meet new friends, all in a supportive and sustainable environment.

- Promote a vibrant campus
- Improve campus spaces
- Make a better Students' Union Building

### 2. Support Student Culture

Students who feel at home, both in their campus culture and in their city, are better equipped to foster community with their peers.

- Support student representatives
- Enhance the student group experience
- Collaborate to make Edmonton a better place to learn and thrive

### 4. A Predictable and Affordable Future

Students should be able to focus on their education and extracurriculars while at University. Reducing financial stress on students will improve their university experience, ensure they are able to complete their degree, and set them up for success after graduation.

- Advocate for affordable Post-Secondary Education
- Regulate Post-Secondary Education costs
- Advocate for affordable non-academic costs



Do what's right, not what's easy. Inspire change for the world.  
Act with unbridled compassion Always keep moving Plan for tomorrow

## 2017/2018 Executive Goals

The Students' Union Executive team is committed to representing, serving, and engaging students during our terms. This includes holding regular office hours, attending a variety of campus events, reaching out to students for feedback, and always being available to talk to students about their needs.

This document outlines the 2017/2018 goals set out by the SU Executive.

### 1. A Welcoming University for Students

Students who are welcomed and accepted are better able to thrive in their studies and extracurricular activities.

#### Strengthen student rights

- Draft a Charter of Student Rights
- Advocate for student tenant rights, on and off campus
- Increased rights and access to work for international students

#### Support diverse student identities

- Raise awareness of diversity in the classroom
- Finish large internal research projects
- Increase collection of demographics by the University
- Collaborate with indigenous students to work towards reconciliation

#### Improve accessibility to resources, services, and supports

- Establish student access to syllabi and improve scholarship accessibility
- Increase accessibility to mental health resources, including completing the mental health website and increasing supports to marginalized students
- Strengthen the network between SU, University, and local services, including supporting community mental health and sexual violence prevention initiatives
- Reanalyze Access Fund fee model

### 2. Support Student Culture

Students who feel at home, both their campus culture and in their city, are better equipped to foster community with their peers.

#### Support student representatives

- Strengthen relationships with faculty associations and residents associations
- Promote inclusivity in student governance
- Promote transparency with Residence Services
- Expand training for student leaders for mental health and sexual violence prevention

#### Enhance the student group experience

- Achieve student group autonomy
- Increase accessibility to information about Student groups, including exploring alternatives to BearsDen
- Offer full suite of operational supports to student groups.

#### Collaborate to make Edmonton a better place to learn and thrive

- Work with the City of Edmonton to establish community orientation
- Increase education about housing options in Edmonton
- Develop employment strategies for recent graduates

The University of Alberta Students' Union (SU) is the official body that represents all undergraduates, and advocates on their behalf at the university and all levels of government. The SU is a proactive organization that is run by students for students: we operate a variety of businesses designed to appeal to students, and provide access to a wide range of student-centric services. We also operate - and own - the Students' Union Building, and manage a budget of more than \$14 million, with more than 200 staff.

### 3. Bringing Students back to Campus

If students stay on campus they are better able to connect with their peers and meet new friends, all in a supportive and sustainable environment.

#### Promote a vibrant campus

- Promote campus recreation and athletics at U of A
- Establish a student event calendar

#### Improve campus spaces

- Housing and residence development
- Champion deferred maintenance

#### Make a better Students' Union Building (SUB)

- Create a student video creation space in SUB
- Solidify the SUB student event centre plan
- Create a comprehensive plan for the Myer Horowitz Theatre renovations and fundraising campaign

### 4. A Predictable and Affordable Future

Students should be able to focus on their education and extracurriculars while at University. Reducing financial stress on students will improve their university experience, ensure they are able to complete their degree, and set them up for success post graduation.

#### Advocate for affordable Post-Secondary Education

- Reduce base tuition costs in line with the efforts of provincial and federal advocacy.

#### Advocate for affordable non-academic costs

- Advocate for an affordable meal plan
- Advocate for affordable housing on campus
- Advocate for subsidized work programs and graduate retention strategies

#### Regulate Post Secondary Education costs

- Advocate for provincial regulation for all new Mandatory Non-Instructional Fees (MNIFs)
- Pursue stability and predictability in International Student Tuition

**Marina Banister**  
PRESIDENT

**Shane Scott**  
VP ACADEMIC

**Reed Larsen**  
VP EXTERNAL

**Robyn Paches**  
VP OPERATIONS  
& FINANCE

**Ilya Ushakov**  
VP STUDENT LIFE

Item No. 5B

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Advice, Discussion, Information Item**

Agenda Title: **Graduate Students' Association (GSA) Board Strategic Work Plan 2017-2018**

**Item**

Proposed by	Babak Soltannia, President, Graduate Students' Association (GSA)
Presenter	Babak Soltannia, President, Graduate Students' Association (GSA)

**Details**

Responsibility	Graduate Students' Association (GSA)
The Purpose of the item is (please be specific)	To brief the Board Learning and Development Committee, the GFC Executive Committee, and General Faculties Council (GFC) on the key priorities for 2017-2018 identified by the GSA in its Board Strategic Work Plan (SWP).  This item provides the opportunity for communication and discussion between the GSA and, respectively, the Board of Governors and GFC regarding the GSA's strategic planning process and goals for 2017-2018.
Timeline/Implementation Date	Ongoing
Supplementary Notes and context	The GSA will continue to meet with members of university administration and other stakeholders to pursue these goals. Updates on the GSA Board's progress on the SWP goals will be reported to GSA Council.

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<u><b>Those who have been informed:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GFC Executive Committee – September 11, 2017</li> <li>• General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017</li> <li>• Board Learning and Development Committee – September 29, 2017</li> </ul>
	<u><b>Those who have been consulted:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GSA Board (May 24, 2017, May 31, 2017, and June 21, 2017)</li> <li>• GSA Council (June 19, 2017, and July 17, 2017)</li> </ul>
	<u><b>Those who are actively participating:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• </li> </ul>

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p><b>For the Public Good</b></p> <p>GOAL: EXPERIENCE diverse and rewarding learning opportunities that inspire us, nurture our talents, expand our knowledge and skills, and enable our success.</p> <p>Objective 8: Create and facilitate co-curricular and extracurricular learning experiences for undergraduate and graduate students that enable their self-discovery and give them the skills to use their talents, creativity, and curiosity to contribute as future citizens and leaders.</p> <p>Strategy iii: Support the roles of the Graduate Students' Association and Students' Union, along with other student groups, in the promotion of</p>
----------------------------------	---

**Item No. 5B**

	extracurricular programs that create a sense of community and support the learning environment.
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<p>1. <b>Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b> The PSLA gives the Board of Governors the authority to “develop, manage and operate, alone or in co-operation with any person or organization, programs, services and facilities for the educational or cultural advancement of the people of Alberta” (Section 60(1)). Subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, the General Faculties Council has responsibility over “academic affairs” (Section 26(1)) and “student affairs” (Section 31(1)).</p> <p>2. <b>PSLA</b> Section 94(3): “The graduate students association of a university shall provide for the administration of graduate student affairs at the university, including the development and management of graduate student committees, the development and enforcement of rules relating to the graduate student affairs and the promotion of the general welfare of the graduate students consistent with the purposes of the university.”</p> <p>3. <b>Board Learning and Discovery Committee (BLDC) Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee):</b> “Except as provided in paragraph 4 hereof and in the Board’s General Committee Terms of Reference, the Committee shall, in accordance with the Committee’s responsibilities monitor, evaluate, advise and make decisions on behalf of the Board with respect to matters concerning the teaching and research affairs of the University, including proposals coming from the administration and from General Faculties Council (the “GFC”), and shall consider future educational expectations and challenges to be faced by the University. The Committee shall also include any other matter delegated to the Committee by the Board.</p> <p>Without limiting the generality of the foregoing the Committee shall: [...]</p> <p>a. review and approve initiatives related to the overall academic mission and related plans and policies of the University; [...].”</p> <p>4. <b>GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee):</b> “5. Agendas of General Faculties Council GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.”</p>

Attachments (each to be numbered 1 - <>)

1. Letter from Graduate Students’ Association President Babak Soltannia providing highlights of the 2017-2018 GSA Board Strategic Work Plan (2 pages)

*Prepared by:* Babak Soltannia, President, Graduate Students’ Association, [gsa.president@ualberta.ca](mailto:gsa.president@ualberta.ca), (780) 492-2175



**The Graduate Students' Association  
of the University of Alberta**

August 28, 2017

Dear Members of the GFC EXEC, GFC, and BLDC,

Each spring and summer the Graduate Students' Association (GSA) executive team produces a rolling Board Strategic Work Plan (SWP). The GSA Board's SWP serves to identify key priorities and initiatives, direct the GSA's efforts for the coming year, and identify areas where we can work with others in the University community.

The GSA Directly-Elected officers participated in a workshop on May 18 to develop the 2017-2018 SWP, using the 2016-2017 GSA Board SWP as a starting point. The draft 2017-2018 SWP was reviewed and discussed by the GSA Board on May 24 and May 31. During these conversations, the elected team identified several key team goals, as well as other pivotal initiatives associated with their individual portfolios. These goals were shared with GSA Council on June 19, 2017, and following the GSA Councillor group discussions, the GSA Board reviewed and incorporated the feedback and ideas received into the SWP. Finally, the GSA Board presented the final SWP to GSA Council on July 17, 2017. The elected team is committed to working on all the initiatives outlined in our SWP, but will use the team and individual portfolio goals, as listed below, to guide our conversations and work with key stakeholders in the University community.

**Team Goals:**

- The GSA will advocate for the University to launch a review of the current state of graduate student funding on campus and to consider the creation of transparent and sustainable funding packages for all thesis-based graduate students that support a reasonable standard of living and which take into consideration 'time to completion' requirements, the cost of living in Edmonton, and current tuition costs.
- Promote the need for clear and concise contract terms in offer letters issued by the University, and urge that these letters be made available to graduate students well in advance of deadlines for offers of admission.
- Advocate for the continuation of a tuition model that ties graduate student tuition increases to the Alberta Consumer Price Index (CPI), oppose across-the-board increases, and advocate that provincial regulations concerning tuition increases be applied to international graduate students. Should some formulary aside from tethering increases to Alberta CPI be considered (such as the Academic Price Index), ensure that proper consultation is undertaken and that any such proposals will benefit graduate students.
- Support the need for sustainable, affordable, and well-maintained graduate student housing on campus and other options, to both prevent homelessness and enhance the graduate student experience.
- Advocate for appropriate training and accountability measures that retain a focus on addressing power imbalances in supervisory relationships and cultivate a culture in which graduate students are acknowledged as junior colleagues.



**Individual Portfolio Goals:**

- Ensure active participation in the Mandatory Non-Instructional Fees (MNIFs) Oversight Committee. (*President*)
- Maintain engagement with the Alberta Graduate Provincial Advocacy Council (ab-GPAC) to ensure the priorities of U of A graduate students are heard by both ab-GPAC and the provincial government. (*President and Vice-President External*)
- Support professional development and internship opportunities for graduate students. (*Vice-President Academic*)
- Engage with Residence Associations and other stakeholders concerning the collection of Residence Association fees. (*Vice-President External*)
- Assist graduate students living in residences to ensure safe conditions and the provision of excellent services, which will include securing GSA representation on the newly formed Residence Oversight Committee. (*Vice-President Student Services and Vice-President External*)
- Negotiate for increased compensation for graduate assistantships in the Collective Agreement and educate the campus community on the provisions of the Collective Agreement. (*Vice-President Labour*)
- Ensure the GSA's compliance with Bill 7 and consult with/educate graduate students on the implications of this legislation. (*Vice-President Labour*)
- Support the Campus Food Bank in its mission to ensure the delivery of adequate food for students and their families. (*Vice-President Student Services*)

Along with the GSA Vice-Presidents, I am looking forward to a productive and engaging year working closely with the University's administration team, and other stakeholders, as we pursue these goals on behalf of our graduate student constituents. I encourage you all to read the full 2017-2018 GSA SWP on the GSA's website ([www.gsa.ualberta.ca/SWP](http://www.gsa.ualberta.ca/SWP)), and look forward to discussing it in more detail over the coming months.

Sincerely,

Babak Soltania  
2017-2018 GSA President

Item No. 8

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

Agenda Title: **Proposed Changes to the University of Alberta Convocation Admission**

**Motion:** THAT General Faculties Council approve the proposed changes to the Convocation Admission, as set forth in Attachment 1, and as proposed by the University of Alberta Senate, to take effect upon final approval.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Recommendation
Proposed by	Douglas Stollery, Chancellor
Presenter	Douglas Stollery, Chancellor

**Details**

Responsibility	General Faculties Council
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	Approve proposed changes to the University of Alberta Convocation Admission.
The Impact of the Proposal is	Proposed changes are intended to reflect broadened inclusivity by updating language within the Convocation Admission.
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	Proposed changes would revise the current Convocation Admission.
Timeline/Implementation Date	Upon final approval.
Estimated Cost and funding source	N/A
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	Changes will become effective following approval by General Faculties Council.
Supplementary Notes and context	N/A

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<u><b>Those who have been informed:</b></u>
	<u><b>Those who have been consulted:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Office of the President</li> <li>• The University of Alberta Senate</li> <li>• Standing Committee on Convocation</li> <li>• GFC Executive Committee</li> <li>• General Faculties Council</li> <li>• Chaplains' Association</li> </ul>
	<u><b>Those who are actively participating:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GFC Executive Committee</li> <li>• General Faculties Council</li> </ul>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	GFC Executive Committee (September 2017 for recommendation to GFC)

**Item No. 8**

	General Faculties Council (September 2017 for final approval)
Final Approver	General Faculties Council

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p><b>For the Public Good</b></p> <p><b>Values</b> We value diversity, inclusivity, and equity across and among our people, campuses, and disciplines.</p> <p>We value the history and traditions of our university, celebrating with pride our people, achievements, and contributions to society.</p> <p><b>GOAL: BUILD</b></p> <p><b>OBJECTIVE 5:</b> Build and strengthen trust, connection, and a sense of belonging among all members of the university community through a focus on shared values.</p> <p><b>Strategy 1</b> Support and enhance activities, initiatives, and traditions that bond alumni, students, staff, faculty, and professors emeriti to the university.</p> <p><b>Strategy 2</b> Celebrate and support diversity and inclusivity.</p>
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<p><b>1. Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b> The PSLA gives GFC responsibility, subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, “to provide for the granting and conferring of degrees other than honorary degrees” (26(1)(f))</p> <p><b>2. PSLA:</b> The PSLA gives the Chancellor authority to “represent the university at ceremonial occasions, preside over all degree-conferring ceremonies of the university and confer the degrees” (9(1)(a))</p> <p><b>3. PSLA:</b> The PSLA gives the Senate authority to “inquire into any matter that might benefit the university and enhance its position in the community” (13(1))</p> <p><b>4. GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference</b> “5. Agendas of General Faculties Council GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.”</p>

**Attachments:**

1. Convocation Admission (3 pages)

*Prepared by:* University Governance

## **ADMISSION – University of Alberta**

(proposed for Fall Convocation November 2017)

By virtue of the authority vested in me

by the Legislature of this Province

and with the consent of this University,

I admit you to the degrees to which you are entitled, and

invest you with all the powers, rights, and privileges

pertaining to such degrees.

I charge you to use them for the uplifting of the whole people;

to inspire the human spirit;

to serve your community for the public good;

and to pursue more steadfastly whatsoever things are true.

*Please be seated.*

References:

**The Admission** (Chancellor)  
(effective January 2009)

By virtue of the authority vested in me

by the Legislature of this Province

and with the consent of this University,

I admit you to the degrees to which you are entitled, and

invest you with all the powers, rights, and privileges

pertaining to such degrees.

I charge you to use them for the uplifting of the whole people;

to inspire the human spirit;

for all who believe, to serve your God;

and to pursue more steadfastly whatsoever things are true.

*Please be seated.*

## THE ADMISSION before 1999

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the legislature  
of this Province, and with the consent of this University,  
I admit you to the degrees to which you are entitled,  
and invest you with all the powers, rights, and privileges  
pertaining to such degrees.

I charge you to use them for the glory of God and the  
honour of your country.

*Please be seated.*

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

**Agenda Title: Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admissions**

**MOTION:** THAT General Faculties Council approve:

- the minimum overall TOEFL score be increased 4 points to 90, with no change to the required score of 21 on each band.
- the minimum band score for the IELTS Academic be increased from 5.0 to 5.5, with no change to the required minimum overall score of 6.5

as recommended by the GFC Academic Planning Committee and the GFC Academic Standards Committee, as set forth in Attachment 4, to take effect fall 2018.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Recommendation
Proposed by	Lisa Collins, Vice Provost and University Registrar
Presenter	Lisa Collins, Vice Provost and University Registrar Melissa Padfield, Deputy Registrar

**Details**

Responsibility	Provost and Vice-President (Academic)
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	To make changes to the minimum overall TOEFL score and the minimum band score for the IELTS Academic to better support student success and increase the likelihood of improved academic outcomes. The proposed changes are supported by research undertaken by the Office of the Registrar.
The Impact of the Proposal is	<p>It is anticipated that the proposed changes will have a positive impact on student success within the international student body. Research conducted by the Enrolment Management unit in the Office of the Registrar shows the correlation between a higher overall ELP score and student success in first year courses, as indicated by final GPA and/or course withdrawals.</p> <p>As a result of the proposed changes, an increased number of applicants might enter their chosen faculty/program through the Bridging program. The number of International applications may decrease which may lead to a reduction in the number of students admitted. There may also be a positive reputational impact associated with more rigorous ELP requirements.</p>
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	Calendar section “Language Proficiency Requirements”
Timeline/Implementation Date	Fall 2018
Estimated Cost and funding source	None
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	<p>Publish in 2018/2019 calendar</p> <p>Promote to students through recruitment channels</p> <p>Bear Track messaging on requirements</p> <p>Applications and admissions of International students will be monitored over a three year period.</p>
Supplementary Notes and context	On November 19, 2015, the Chair reported on the establishment of a group to look at English language proficiency and ASC had a brief discussion on current band scores and the difference in requirements for

Item No. 9

graduate and undergraduate programs.
--------------------------------------

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)	<p><u>Those who have been informed:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul> <p><u>Those who have been consulted:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• University of Alberta International (John Soltice, Cen Huang) (May-June 2016)</li> <li>• Faculty of Extension, English Language School (Donald Mason, Greg Sowak, Mimi Hui, Michael Viola, Martin Guardado) Monday, July 11th, 2016</li> <li>• Academic Standards Committee June 2016</li> <li>• Faculty of Arts Executive Committee</li> <li>• Faculty of Arts Chairs' Council</li> <li>• International and undergraduate advisors in the Faculty of Arts</li> <li>• Stuart Landon</li> <li>• Advisory Committee on Enrolment Management (May, June 2016)</li> </ul>
<For further information see the link posted on the <u>Governance Toolkit section</u> <u>Student Participation Protocol</u> >	<p><u>Those who are actively participating:</u></p> <p>ELP Working Group          Tuesday, December 15th, 2015          Friday, May 27th, 2016</p> <p><u>Members</u></p> <p>Brenda Leskiw (Science)          Jim Bohun (ALES)          Melissa Casey (RO)          Nat Kav (Vice Provost's office)          Elizabeth Taylor (Rehabilitation Medicine)          Sam Stowe (RO) December 2015 meeting only          Rebecca Nagel (Arts)          Yidi Liu (SU) May 2016 meeting only          Marina Banister (SU) May 2016 meeting only          Fahim Rahman (SU) December 2015 meeting only          Suzanne French (Provost's office)</p>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	<p>ASC Subcommittee on Standards – May 4, 2017          GFC Academic Standards Committee – May 18, 2017          GFC Academic Planning Committee – June 14, 2017          GFC Executive Committee (for information) – September 11, 2017          General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017</p>
Final Approver	General Faculties Council

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p>Alignment with the Institutional Strategic Plan – <i>For the Public Good</i></p> <p><b>OBJECTIVE - Build a diverse, inclusive community of exceptional undergraduate and graduate students from Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, and the world.</b></p> <p>Strategy: Optimize our international recruiting strategies to attract well-qualified international students from regions of strategic importance, and enhance services and programs to ensure their academic success and</p>
----------------------------------	--

	integration into the activities of the university.
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please quote legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<p><b>1. Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b> The PSLA gives GFC responsibility, subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, over academic affairs (Section 26(1)). Further, the PSLA gives the Board of Governors authority over certain admission requirements and rules respecting enrolment (Sections 60(1)(c) and (d)). The Board has delegated its authority over admissions requirements and rules respecting enrolment to GFC. GFC has thus established an Academic Standards Committee (GFC ASC).</p> <p><b>2. GFC Academic Standards Committee (ASC) Terms of Reference:</b> “B. Admission and Transfer, Academic Standing, Marking and Grading, Term Work, Examinations, International Baccalaureate (IB), Advanced Placement (AP)</p> <p>iv. ASC provides advice or recommends to the GFC Academic Planning Committee (APC) on proposals which involve substantial change to admission/transfer regulations or to academic standing regulations.</p> <p>v. ASC provides advice or recommends to APC on general University admission or</p> <p><b>3. UAPPOL Admissions Policy:</b> “Admission to the University of Alberta is based on documented academic criteria established by individual Faculties and approved by GFC. These criteria may be defined in areas such as subject requirements, minimum entrance averages, and language proficiency requirements. In addition to academic requirements for admission, GFC authorizes each Faculty to establish such other reasonable criteria for admission of applicants as the Faculty may consider appropriate to its programs of study, subject to the approval of GFC (e.g. interview, audition, portfolio, etc.)</p> <p>The admission requirements for any Faculty will be those approved by GFC as set forth in the current edition of the University Calendar. In addition to the admission requirements, selection criteria for quota programs, where they exist, will also be published in the current edition of the University Calendar. The responsibility for admission decisions will be vested in the Faculty Admission Committees or in the Deans of the respective Faculties, as the councils of such Faculties will determine.”</p> <p><b>4. UAPPOL Admissions Procedure:</b></p> <p>“PROCEDURE EFFECTIVE DATE OF CHANGES TO ADMISSION REGULATIONS</p> <p>Following approval by GFC:</p> <p>a. Where changes to admission regulations may disadvantage students in the current admission cycle, normally implementation will be effective after the change has been published in the University Calendar for one full year (i.e., effective the second year that the information is published in the University Calendar). For example, a change approved in May</p>

## Item No. 9

2005 would be first published in the 2006-2007 University Calendar in March 2006. Therefore the statement cannot come into effect until September 2007 (affecting applicants who apply for the September 2007 term beginning July 2006)."

b. Where changes to admission regulations are deemed by the approving body to be 'advantageous to students', normally the date of implementation will be effective immediately or at the next available intake for the admitting Faculty.

**5. GFC Academic Planning Committee Terms of Reference****"7. Admission, Transfer and Academic Standing**

- a. To consider advice or recommendation from the GFC ASC on proposals for the establishment of or change to general University admission or transfer policies affecting students, including policies affecting Open Studies students, and to act for GFC in approving policies which in APC's view are minor or routine; and to recommend to GFC on proposals involving major change
- b. To consider advice or recommendation from GFC ASC on proposals which involve substantial change to admission/transfer or to academic standing regulations."

**6. GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference**

"GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda. [...]

When recommendations are forwarded to General Faculties Council from APC, the role of the Executive shall be to decide the order in which items should be considered by GFC. The Executive Committee is responsible for providing general advice to the Chair about proposals being forwarded from APC to GFC."

## Attachments

1. Attachment 1: Changes to the Undergraduate English Language Proficiency Requirements Case for Action (page(s) 1)
2. Attachment 2: English Language Proficiency Requirements for U15 (page(s) 2-3)
3. Attachment 3: IELTS Band Score Group Analysis (page(s) 3-9)
4. Attachment 4: Calendar Change Proposal 2018-19 (page(s) 12)

*Prepared by:* Melissa Padfield, Deputy Registrar, melissa.padfield@ualberta.ca

# Attachment 1: Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admissions

## Changes to the Undergraduate English Language Proficiency Requirements Case for Action

### Context:

Raising the undergraduate English Language Proficiency (ELP) requirement for the TOEFL and IELTS<sup>1</sup> is critical to support the academic success of applicants for whom English is an additional language. Changes to these requirements began to be actively discussed in 2015. At that time concerns were raised as to the whether the existing minimum thresholds were sufficient to ensure student success. It was also noted that the ELP requirements at the University of Alberta were lower than all our comparator institutions in the U15. Preliminary research conducted within the Faculty of Arts by Stuart Landon (June 2015) observed that there was a positive correlation between IELTS scores and academic performance. Due to this interest and early research the Office of the Registrar conducted research more broadly and found good support for the proposed changes to the minimum thresholds for IELTS and TOEFL.

### Key Issues to solve and support:

- Student success
- Institutional competitiveness

### Analysis:

- The analysis focussed on IELTS only as the most predominant method of meeting ELP
- Given that the six years of data used saw similar results across all year's additional years of data have not been added to the existing analysis
- The analysis showed that the greatest gain for student success was found in elevating the IELTS band score minimum from 5.0 to 5.5, raising it further did not have a large impact
- Course withdrawal rates were not greatly impacted by a change in IELTS requirements
- Of the students included in the analysis approximately 7% (individual years ranged from 4%-12%) would no longer be admissible based on the proposed changes to the IELTS threshold

### Future state:

- Requirements that improve student success in first year
- Requirements that are more consistent with other U15 institutions
- Changes to IELTS and TOEFL will have the broadest impact on the applicant pool as they are the two most predominant standardized test presented by applicants
- IELTS change minimum band score to 5.5 (currently 5.0) with no change to the current overall score of 6.5.
- TOEFL score to be increased to 90 and no change on the minimum band score of 21- The proposed change in the TOEFL score is strictly the equivalent score increase to IELTS in the context of their scoring standard. We have included it here as it is the second most commonly used method of meeting ELP. Most applicants using TOEFL are already meeting this standard.
- Other methods of meeting ELP will be calibrated as needed and brought forth following these initial changes.

---

<sup>1</sup> IELTS and TOEFL are the most commonly presented means by which students attempt to meet ELP requirements, representing on average 50% and 10% of the applicant pool each year respectively.

**English Language Proficiency Requirements for the U15**

Accurate as of May 8, 2017

(Only U15 institutions offering programs delivered in English as the primary languages of instruction have been included- Universite Laval and Universite de Montreal have been excluded)

Institution	IELTS		TOEFL(iBT)		Notes
	Total	Component	Total	Component	
U of A (current)	6.5	5	86	21	Applicants to teaching and health sciences disciplines need a further level of spoken English Proficiency. A minimum score of 7.5 on IELTS Speaking or 26 on TOEFL speaking.
UBC	6.5	6	90	Listening: 22 Speaking & Writing: 21	
U of T	6.5	6	100	Writing: 22	Discretionary Range: total score 89~99 & 19~21 on Writing
McGill	6.5	6	90	21	Education & Management: TOEFL score of 100 Music: TOEFL score of 79~80
U of C	6.5	N/A	86	N/A	Nursing: IELTS 7.0 with no components below a 7.0; TOEFL: 92 with no components below 23 Education: IELTS 8.0 with no components below a 7.0; TOEFL 100 with no components below 27
McMaster	6.5	5	86	20	
Waterloo	6.5	Writing: 6.5 Speaking: 6.5	90	Writing: 25 Speaking: 25	

Attachment 2: Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admissions

		Reading: 6.0 Listening: 6.0			
Queens University	6.5	N/A	88	Writing:24 Speaking: 22 Reading: 22 Listening: 20	
Dalhousie University	6.5	6	90	20	
University of Manitoba	6.5	N/A	86	20	
U of Saskatchewan	6.5	6	86	19	
Western	6.5	6	83	20	
U Ottawa (Programs offered in English)	6.5	Writing: 6.5	86	22	

## FIRST YEAR GRADE POINT AVERAGES AND COURSE WITHDRAWALS AMONG REGISTERED HIGH SCHOOL AND POST-SECONDARY TRANSFER APPLICANTS WHO MET ELP REQUIREMENT BY IELTS

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF DATA

Over the academic years from 2010/12 to 2015/16, a total of 5,580 observed<sup>1</sup> high school and post-secondary transfer applicants who had submitted IELTS result as part of their application were admitted. Of this, a total of 3,876 eventually registered. Of those who registered, 2,302 were registered in degree programs while 1,574 registered in bridging program.

*Figure 1: Six-Year Total Registration among observed High School and Post -Secondary Transfer Applicants who submitted IELTS Scores for Admission (2010/11 – 2015/16)*

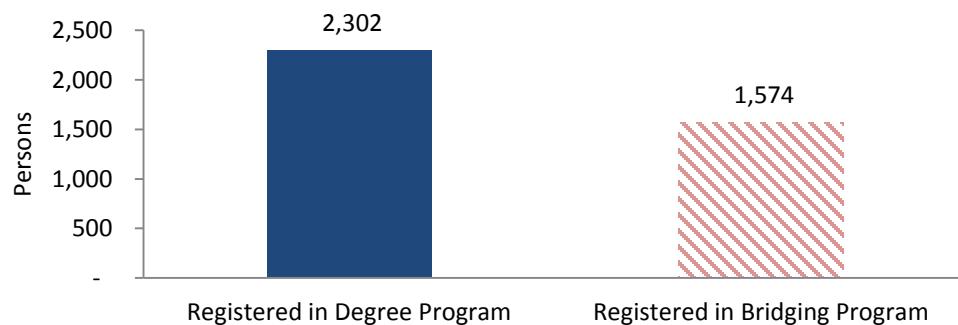
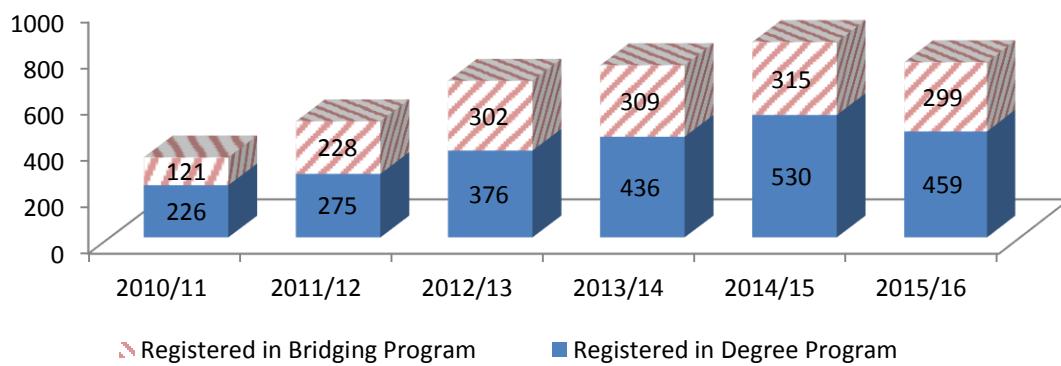


Figure 2 below shows the yearly breakdown of registration in degree and bridging program.

*Figure 2: Yearly Registration among observed High School and Post –Secondary Transfer Applicants who submitted IELTS Scores for Admission*



<sup>1</sup> There are 6,149 applicants (471 registered) whose applicant type (high school, post secondary or internal transfer) could not be observed. As this analysis is specific only to high school and post secondary applicants, applicants for which type could not be observed were removed from consideration.

This report analyzes GPAs as well as course withdrawals within three defined groups drawn from among the 2,302 persons who registered in degree programs. Each group includes only persons with IELTS overall score of 6.5 or greater. In addition to meeting the overall score requirement, the following conditions applied to persons in specified group.

Group 1: Band Score = 5.0 or greater in each IELTS band and at least one band score = 5.0

Group 2: Band Score = 5.5 or greater in each IELTS band and at least one band score = 5.5

Group 3: Band Score = 6.0 or greater in each IELTS band and at least one band score = 6.0

Of the 2,302 students registered in degree programs, a total of 1,728 were caught by this grouping criteria as shown in table 1.

*Table 1: Number of Students Identified in defined Groups by Academic Year.*

Academic Year	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3
2010/11	13	77	53
2011/12	26	105	84
2012/13	18	158	110
2013/14	23	147	145
2014/15	18	206	193
2015/16	25	180	147
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>873</b>	<b>732</b>

Comparison is made between each group with regards to;

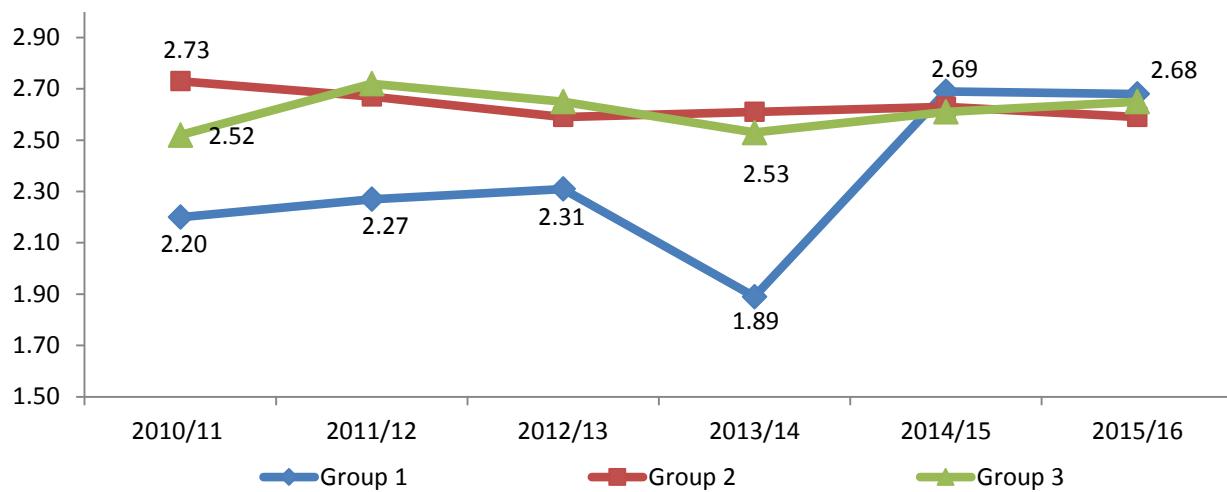
- I. Fall and Winter GPA in the first year of study
- II. Proportion of persons in each group whose first year Fall and Winter GPA fall below 2.0
- III. Proportion of persons in each group who withdrew from at least one course during their first year of study and
- IV. Average number of course withdrawals among those withdrawing.

## 2. ANALYSES

### 2.1. FALL & WINTER GPAs

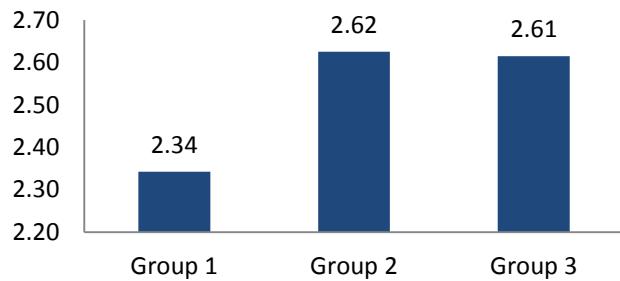
Figure 3 shows yearly averages of first-year Fall and Winter GPAs of students in each group. As will be seen throughout this report, 2013/2014 shows a remarkable variation in the yearly trends for students in Group 1. Therefore, aggregate statistics is presented in two parts - figure 4 presents the overall GPAs in the 6 year aggregate data in panel 4a whereas the GPAs are reestimated in panel 4b without 2013/2014 data.

*Figure 3: Yearly Averages of First-Year Fall and Winter GPA<sup>2</sup>*



*Figure 4: Averages of First-Year Fall and Winter GPA from 2010/11 to 2015/2016 Data.*

4a) Including 2013/14



4b) Excluding 2013/14

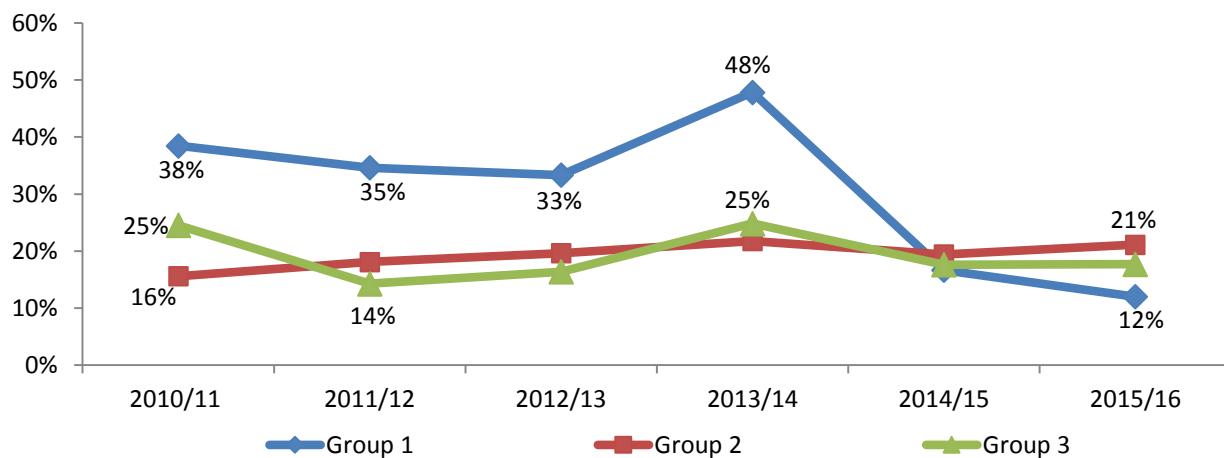


<sup>2</sup> 2015/16 GPA is based only on Fall term as Winter term is yet incomplete. GPAs for all other years cover both Fall and Winter terms.

## 2.2. PROPORTION OF STUDENTS WITH FIRST YEAR FALL/ WINTER GPA OF LESS THAN 2.0

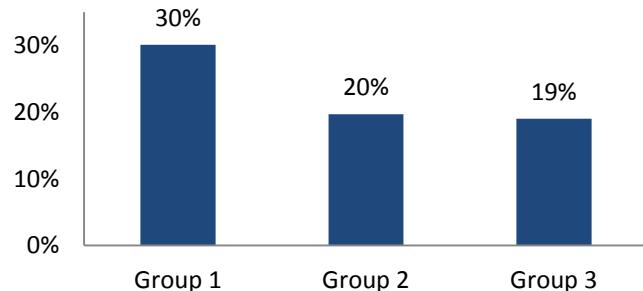
Figure 5 shows the proportions of students in each group whose first year Fall and Winter GPAs fell below 2.0. For instance in 2010/11 academic year, 5 of the 13 students in Group 1 - therefore 38% of Group 1 - had GPAs falling below 2.0. Also 12 of the 77 students in Group 2, - therefore 16% of Group 2 had GPAs of less than 2.0 in 2010/11. Figures 6a and 6b shows the aggregate proportions with and without 2013/14 respectively.

*Figure 5: Proportion of Students with first year GPA less than 2.0*

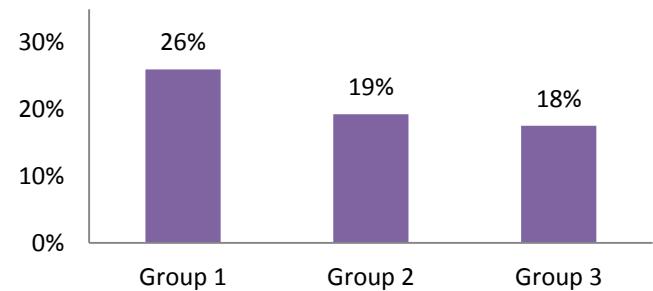


*Figure 6: Proportion of Students with first year GPA less than 2.0 from 2010/11 to 2015/16 Data*

6a) Including 2013/14



6b) Excluding 2013/14



*Table 2: Number of Students with GPA less than 2.0*

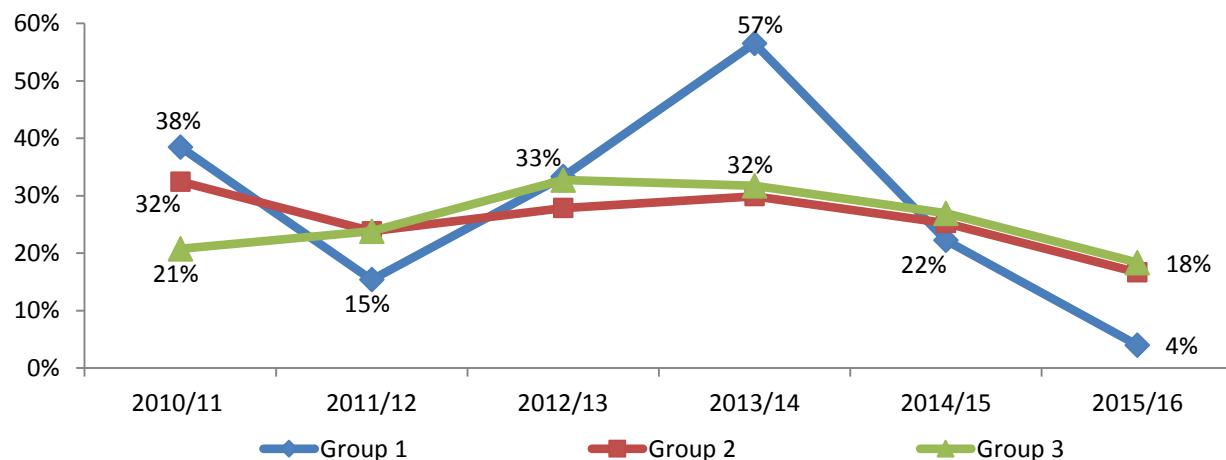
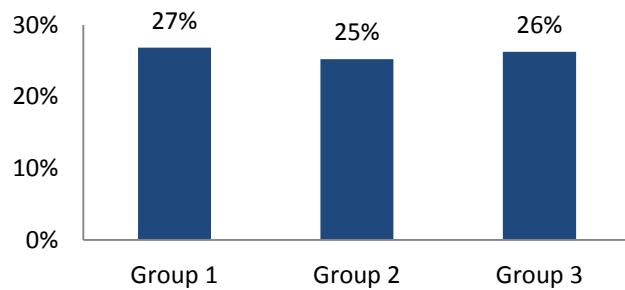
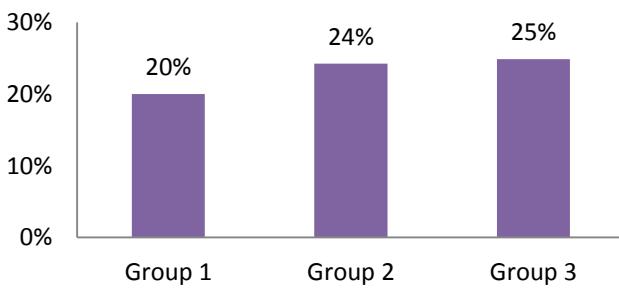
Academic Year	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3
2010/11	5	12	13
2011/12	9	19	12
2012/13	6	31	18
2013/14	11	32	36
2014/15	3	40	34
2015/16	3	38	26
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>139</b>

*Table 3: GPA Sub-Categories among Students with GPAs less than 2.0 from 2010/11 to 2015/16 Data*

	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Total
GPA = 1.7 to 1.9	6	67		40
GPA = 1.1 to 1.6	21	48		43
GPA below 1.1	10	57		56
Total	37	172		139
				<b>348</b>

**2.3 PROPORTION OF STUDENTS WHO WITHDREW FROM AT LEAST ONE COURSE IN FIRST YEAR**

Figure 7 shows the yearly proportion of students in each group who withdrew from at least one course during their first year on the program. Figures 8a and 8b show the estimates from aggregated data.

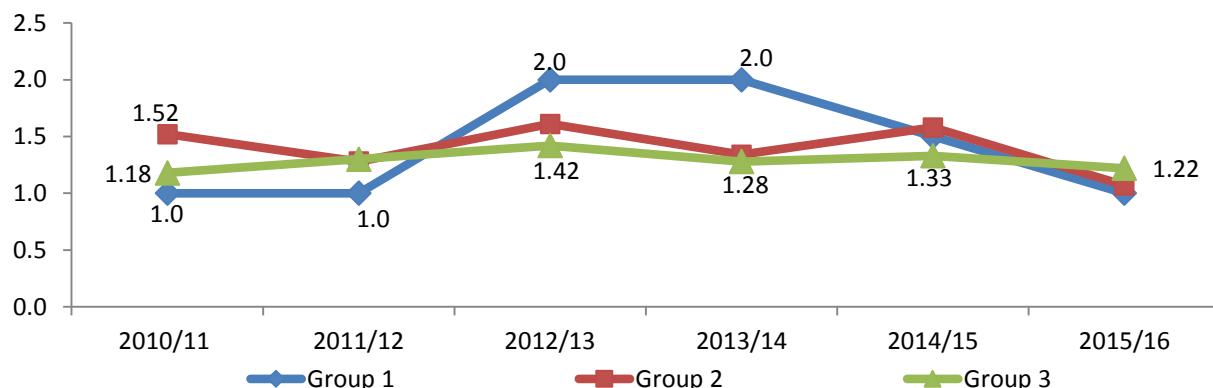
*Figure 7: Proportion of Students who Withdrew from at Least One Course During their First Year**Figure 8: Proportion of Students who Withdrew from at Least One Course in their First Year from 2010/11 to 2015/16 Data**8a) Including 2013/14**8b) Excluding 2013/14*

*Table 4: Number of Students who Withdrawn from at least One Course*

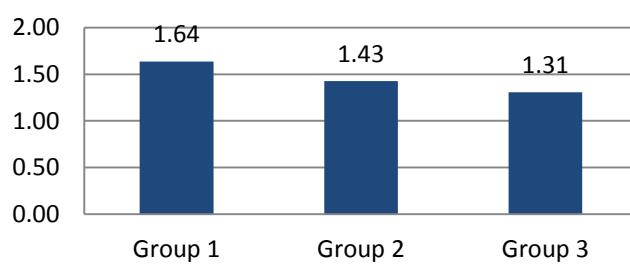
	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3
2010/11	5	25	11
2011/12	4	25	20
2012/13	6	44	36
2013/14	13	44	46
2014/15	4	52	52
2015/16	1	30	27
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>192</b>

#### 2.4 AVERAGE NUMBER OF COURSE WITHDRAWALS AMONG THOSE WITHDRAWING

Some of the students withdrew from more than one course during their first year of study. Figure 9 shows the average number of courses withdrawn from among persons in each group who withdrew from at least one course. For instance, the figure shows that a Group 1 student who had at least one course withdrawal in 2012/13 withdrew from an average of 2 courses, whereas a Group 3 student with at least one withdrawal withdrew from an average of 1.42 courses. Figures 10a and 10b shows the corresponding averages in the aggregated data.

*Figure 9: Average Number of Courses Withdrawn by those who withdrew from at least One Course in their First Year**Figure 10: Average Number of Courses Withdrawn by those who withdrew from at least One Course in their First Year from 2010/11 to 2015/16 Data*

10a) Including 2013/14



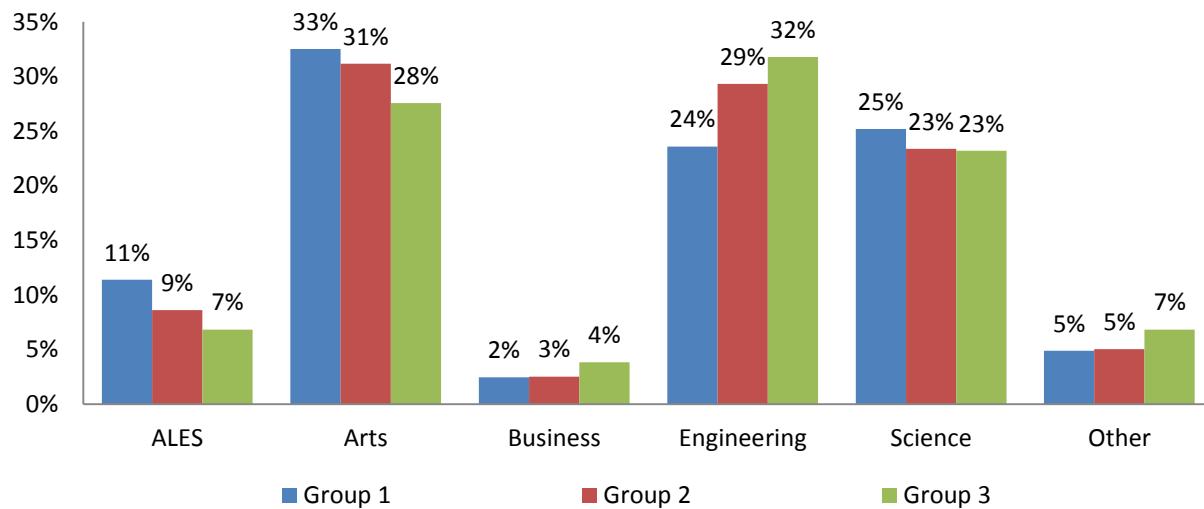
10b) Excluding 2013/14



## APPENDIX 1: STUDENT DISTRIBUTION BY FACULTY

Majority of the students who submitted IELTS test scores and registered into degree programs were registered in the faculties of ALES, Arts, Business, Engineering and Science. This following chart shows the distribution of the sub sample of 1,728 students that were caught by the grouping criteria. 95% of those in Group 1 were registered in one of the five faculties listed above. Likewise, 95% of those in Group 2 as well as 93% of those in Group 3 were registered in one of the five faculties.

*Figure A: Distribution of Students in Specified Groups by Faculty*



Attachment 4. Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admissions

Link to Calendar section “Language Proficiency Requirements”:

[http://calendar.ualberta.ca/content.php?catoid=6&navoid=819#language\\_proficiency\\_requirements](http://calendar.ualberta.ca/content.php?catoid=6&navoid=819#language_proficiency_requirements)

CURRENT	PROPOSED
<p><b>English Language Proficiency</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>5. One of the two TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) test formats with the appropriate score;</p> <p>a. Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) of at least 86, with no less than 21 on each band (see Note 4).</p> <p>b. Paper-based TOEFL of at least 580 with a TWE of 4.0 or better (see Note 4).</p> <p>6. A score of at least 85 on the MELAB (Michigan English Assessment Battery) (see Note 4).</p> <p>7. A score of at least 6.5 on the IELTS Academic (International English Language Testing System) with no band less than 5.0 (see Note 4).</p> <p>...</p>	<p><b>English Language Proficiency</b></p> <p>...</p> <p>5. One of the two TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) test formats with the appropriate score;</p> <p>a. Internet-based TOEFL (iBT) of at least 90, with no less than 21 on each band (see Note 4).</p> <p>b. Paper-based TOEFL of at least 580 with a TWE of 4.0 or better (see Note 4).</p> <p>6. A score of at least 85 on the MELAB (Michigan English Assessment Battery) (see Note 4).</p> <p>7. A score of at least 6.5 on the IELTS Academic (International English Language Testing System) with no band less than 5.5 (see Note 4).</p> <p>...</p>

Item No. 10

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

**Agenda Title: Report of the GFC Committee on Learning Environment on Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation and the Use of the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) as an Evaluation Tool**

**Motion:** THAT General Faculties Council Receive the CLE Report on Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation and the Use of the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) as an Evaluation Tool as set forth in Attachment 2, and Endorse the Recommendations of the Committee as set forth in Attachment 1, and as recommended by the GFC Executive Committee.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Endorse <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Receive
Proposed by	Sarah Forgie, Chair, Committee on the Learning Environment
Presenter	Sarah Forgie, Chair, Committee on the Learning Environment and Principal Investigator Norma Nocente, Co-Investigator L Francisco Vargas M, Research Coordinator Rebecca Best-Bertwistle, Research Assistant

**Details**

Responsibility	Provost and Vice-President (Academic)
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	The GFC Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE) was requested by GFC to report on research into the use of student rating mechanisms of instruction in university courses. This report fulfills this request.
The Impact of the Proposal is	
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	N/A
Timeline/Implementation Date	N/A
Estimated Cost and funding source	
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	Final report will be forwarded to General Faculties Council for discussion.  Recommendations arising from the report will inform the work of the Committee on the Learning Environment over the next year.
Supplementary Notes and context	On May 30, 2016, General Faculties Council passed the following motion:  THAT the General Faculties Council, on the recommendation of the GFC Executive Committee, request that the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment report by 30 April 2017, on research into the use of student rating mechanisms of instruction in university courses. This will be informed by a critical review of the University of Alberta's existing Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRIs) and their use for assessment and evaluation of teaching as well as a broad review of possible methods of multifaceted assessment and evaluation of teaching. The ultimate objective will be to satisfy the Institutional Strategic Plan: For the Public Good strategy to: Provide robust supports, tools, and training to develop and assess teaching quality, using

**Item No. 10**

	qualitative and quantitative criteria that are fair, equitable, and meaningful across disciplines.
--	--

**Engagement and Routing (Include meeting dates)**

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<b><i>Those who have been informed:</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provost and Vice-President (Academic)</li> <li>• Vice-Provost Council</li> <li>• Deans' Council</li> <li>• Chairs' Council</li> <li>• GFC Executive Committee</li> <li>• General Faculties Council</li> </ul>
	<b><i>Those who have been consulted:</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GFC Committee on the Learning Environment</li> <li>• GFC Executive Committee</li> </ul>
	<b><i>Those who are actively participating:</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GFC Committee on the Learning Environment</li> <li>• Sarah Forgie, Vice-Provost (Learning Initiatives) and Principal Investigator</li> <li>• Norma Nocente, Co-Investigator</li> <li>• L Francisco Vargas M, Research Coordinator</li> <li>• Rebecca Best-Bertwistle, Research Assistant</li> <li>• GFC Executive Committee</li> <li>• General Faculties Council</li> </ul>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	GFC Committee on the Learning Environment – April 2017 GFC Executive Committee – September 11, 2017 General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017
Final Approver	General Faculties Council

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p><i>For the Public Good</i></p> <p>GOAL: <b>EXCEL</b> as individuals, and together, sustain a culture that fosters and champions distinction and distinctiveness in teaching, learning, research, and service.</p> <p>OBJECTIVE 14: Inspire, model, and support excellence in teaching and learning.</p> <p>Strategy iii: Provide robust supports, tools, and training to develop and assess teaching quality, using qualitative and quantitative criteria that are fair, equitable, and meaningful across disciplines.</p>
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b><i>Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA)</i></b>: The PSLA gives GFC responsibility, subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, over academic affairs (Section 26(1)).</li> <li>2. <b><i>General Faculties Council Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee)</i></b> “The issues which remain with GFC or which would be referred by a Standing Committee of GFC would generally be in the nature of the following:</li> </ol>

## Item No. 10

- High level strategic and stewardship policy issues or matters of significant risk to the University”

**3. GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee)****“5. Agendas of General Faculty Council**

GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.

When ordering items, the GFC Executive Committee will be mindful of any matters that are of particular concern to students during March and April so that the student leaders who bring those items forward are able to address these items at GFC before their terms end. (EXEC 06 NOV 2006)

[...]

With respect to recommendations from other bodies and other GFC committees, however, the role of the Executive Committee shall be to examine and debate the substance of reports or recommendations and to decide if an item is ready to be forwarded to the full governing body. The Executive Committee may decide to refer a proposal back to the originating body, to refer the proposal to another body or individual for study or review, or to take other action in order to ready a proposal for consideration by General Faculties Council. When the GFC Executive Committee forwards a proposal to GFC, it shall make a recommendation that GFC endorse; endorse with suggested amendments; not endorse; or forward the proposal with no comment.”

**4. GFC Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE) Terms of Reference (3.Mandate of the Committee):**

“The Committee on the Learning Environment is a standing committee of the General Faculties Council that promotes an optimal learning environment in alignment with guiding documents of the University of Alberta.

The Committee on the Learning Environment is responsible for making recommendations concerning policy matters and action matters with respect to the following:

[...]

- b) To review and, as necessary, recommend to the GFC Academic Planning Committee and GFC Executive Committee as relates to the development and implementation of policies on teaching, learning, teaching evaluation, and recognition for teaching that promote the University Academic Plan.
- c) To develop policies that promote ongoing assessment of teaching and learning through all Faculties and units.
- d) To nurture the development of innovative and creative teaching practices.
- e) To encourage the sharing and discussion of evidence about effective teaching and learning.
- f) To encourage the sharing and discussion of evidence about effective teaching, learning, and the services.
- g) To promote projects with relevant internal and external bodies that

## Item No. 10

offer unique teaching and learning opportunities that would benefit the university community.

h) To consider any matter deemed by the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment to be within the purview of its general responsibility.

**5. GFC policy 111 Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation**  
**“111.2 Teaching Evaluation”**

1. Evaluation of teaching at the University of Alberta serves two purposes:

a. Summative – Evaluation provides a review and overview of an instructor's teaching that is an essential element in promotion and tenure decisions. In its summative form, teaching evaluation forms a basis for rewarding excellence, as well as the basis for withholding reward.  
b. Formative – Evaluation provides helpful feedback to teachers by identifying teaching strengths and weaknesses and, in so doing, giving guidance for the improvement or refinement of teaching skills.

2. Evaluation of teaching must be multifaceted. Multifaceted evaluation shall include the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction set out in Section 111.3 and other methods of assessing teaching designed within individual Faculties to respond to the particular conditions of that Faculty. Such assessments shall include one or more of the following: input from administrators, peers, self, undergraduate and graduate students, and alumni.

3. Recognizing that the evaluation of teaching at the University shall be multifaceted, Faculty Evaluation Committee (FEC) decisions concerning tenure, promotion or unsatisfactory teaching performance must be based on more than one indicator of the adequacy of teaching.

4. Assessment of teaching involving input from administrators, peers, self, alumni, or undergraduate and graduate students in addition to the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction should occur annually prior to tenure. For continuing faculty (ie, Categories A1.1, A1.5 and A1.6), such assessment will occur at least triennially.

5. The University shall continue to support University Teaching Services in its education programming which is focused on the development and improvement of teaching and learning and its efforts to enhance research in university teaching.

**111.3 Universal Student Ratings of Instruction**

In recognition of the University's commitment to teaching, the General Faculties Council endorses a system of Universal Student Ratings of Instruction. This system, however, is only one part of the multi-faceted approach described in Section 111.2.

The Universal Student Ratings of Instruction are administered electronically via a system known as the eUSRI system.

The Universal Student Ratings of Instruction are designed to provide a minimal university-wide base of information on student ratings to the

## Item No. 10

parties listed in this Section. With this purpose in mind, the General Faculties Council adopts the following policies:

A. All Faculties will ensure that evaluation of all instructors and courses will take place each time a course is offered. The term ‘instructors’ is meant to include tenured professors, tenure-track professors, sessional instructors, clinical instructors, field supervisors and graduate teaching assistants with responsibilities for courses.

[...]

D. The anonymity of student responses to the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction is of fundamental importance in maintaining student confidentiality and encouraging the free expression of views. Under normal circumstances, the anonymity of students will be protected. Universal Student Ratings of Instruction offer an avenue of feedback, including feedback critical of instructors.

[...]

G. The numerical summaries for the ten Universal Student Ratings of Instruction questions will be reported to the instructor, the Chair, Director or Dean and students.

[...]

I. All results given out to students, Chairs, Directors and Deans will have the following cautionary preface:

Student questionnaires form an important part of evaluating teaching effectiveness but cannot be taken alone as a complete assessment of an instructor or course. Factors other than an instructor’s teaching ability may influence ratings. These factors include class size, class level, Faculty, time in class, required versus optional course, grade expectations, student GPA, gender, race, ethnicity, age of both students and instructors.

[...]

J. Nothing in this section will prevent instructors from seeking other means of feedback from students during the term.”

The full GFC Policy 111 Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation is available at:

<http://www.gfcpolicymanual.ualberta.ca/111TeachingandLearningandTeach.aspx>

**5. University of Alberta Faculty Agreement July 2006** (incorporating June 2007 and July 2008 amendments)

“13.06 The standards for evaluation of teaching performance shall be broadly based, including course content, course design and performance in the classroom. Such evaluation may take into account information such as statistical summaries of responses to student questionnaires, comprehensive reviews of student commentary; reviews by peers, reviews by administrative officials and reviews of teaching dossiers and other materials provided by the staff member.”

Attachments (each to be numbered 1 - <>)

1. Attachment 1 – Recommendations from GFC Committee on Learning Environment (2 pages)
2. Attachment 2 - Summary Report of the Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta (96 pages)

*Prepared by: Sarah Forgie, Chair of CLE with the assistance of University Governance*

**Recommendations from the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment on Teaching Evaluation and the Use of the Universal Student ratings of Instruction (USRI) as an Evaluation Tool**

With General Faculties Council approval, the Committee on the Learning Environment would like to continue our work examining teacher assessment and evaluation. We believe that “Robust supports, tools, and training to assess teaching quality, using qualitative and quantitative criteria that are fair, equitable, and meaningful across disciplines” is an attainable goal towards fulfilling Objective 13 in For the Public Good: “To inspire, model, and support excellence in teaching and learning.”

We plan to use the following recommendations in our work plan:

- 1) Re-examine the overall goals of teaching assessment and evaluation at the U of A ensuring that these goals:
  - a. Provide the instructor with feedback to improve their teaching (formative assessment)
  - b. Provide administrators with evidence of effective teaching for merit, promotion and tenure decisions (summative evaluation).
- 2) Consult with the Faculties and the literature in order to define qualities and measures of effective teaching and ensure that there is a clear link between these qualities and measures.
- 3) Examine GFC Policy 111. “Teaching and Learning and Teaching Evaluation” and transition this policy to UAPPOL. In the process, we will:
  - a. Examine how decisions regarding promotion and tenure can be based on multiple indicators of effective teaching, including course based evaluations and more broadly on other teaching related duties.
  - b. Support consistent interpretation of multiple indicators of effective teaching across the University.
  - c. Separate instructor feedback for improvement of teaching (formative assessment) and administrative evidence of effective teaching for merit, promotion and tenure decisions (summative evaluation) in both policy and practice.
  - d. Develop guidelines for the timing, depth and frequency of summative evaluations.
- 4) Create a suite of assessment and evaluation tools and supports (for both faculty and administrators) with definitions, examples and specific strategies. In developing these resources we will:
  - a. Investigate methods for instructors to use feedback to improve their teaching and recommend opportunities for teaching development, support and training.
  - b. Investigate methods and tools to support administrators in using a variety of assessment and evaluation strategies and recommend opportunities for training.
- 5) Ensure student input is included in teaching evaluation. In our re-examination of the current methods in which student ratings are collected, we will consider:
  - a. Using student input for both feedback to improve teaching and for feedback in promotion and tenure decisions (formative assessment and summative evaluation), but separating these two purposes in both policy and practice.
  - b. Examining when student evaluations should not be used by FEC for merit, promotion or tenure decisions.
  - c. Shifting the emphasis of some of the student rating questions from teacher to student, looking at participation and learning in addition to instruction.
  - d. Increasing the flexibility of the student rating instrument to apply to multiple teaching contexts (including various class sizes and levels) and unique needs within Faculties.
  - e. Creating options within the student rating tool that allow the instructor to contextualize their course.
  - f. Examining qualitative student comments and methods to optimize their use in teaching evaluation.
  - g. Continued investigations into bias and student ratings.
  - h. Standardizing methods to optimize response rates and quality of comments with the electronic student ratings.

- i. Providing all students (including those with accommodation requirements or those who have withdrawn from a course) with a fair opportunity to provide feedback.

# **Summary Report of the Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta**

Prepared by:

Sarah Forgie, Vice-Provost (Learning Initiatives) and CLE Chair  
Norma Nocente, Associate Director, CTL  
L. Francisco Vargas M., Senior Research Coordinator, CTL  
Anita Parker, Research Assistant, CTL  
Carol Brown, Educational Developer, CTL  
Rebecca Best-Bertwistle, Research Assistant, CTL

April 2017

## **Table of Contents**

<b>1. Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. Method</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1. Student Ratings of Instruction	2
2.2. Evaluation of Teaching at University of Alberta	3
2.3. Multifaceted Evaluation	3
<b>3. Findings</b>	<b>3</b>
3.1. Student Ratings of Instruction	3
Information from University of Alberta reports and documents	3
Review of the literature	4
Information from other universities	6
3.2. Evaluation of Teaching at University of Alberta	6
Information from interviews with department chairs	6
3.3. Multifaceted Evaluation	7
Approaches to multifaceted evaluation	8
<b>4. Conclusion</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>5. References</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>6. Appendices</b>	<b>12</b>

## 1. Introduction

The University of Alberta is committed to excellence in teaching. Its institutional strategic plan, *For the Public Good*, pledges to “inspire, model, and support excellence in teaching and learning” (University of Alberta, 2016, p. 21). Evaluation of teaching plays an important role in upholding this commitment by shaping the quality of instruction being offered to students. Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) questionnaires can provide *formative evaluation*, revealing areas of strength or shortcomings related to aspects of teaching, such as planning, organization, communication, and assessment.

Teaching evaluations also affect the careers of instructors at the University of Alberta, since USRI results are used as *summative evaluation* for faculty annual review, as well as tenure and promotion. This dual purpose of USRIs (summative and formative) is often contentious, because of their perceived weight with Faculty Evaluation Committees (FEC). Consequently, in May 2016 the Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE) was tasked by the General Faculties Council (GFC) to report on research into tools for evaluation of teaching by students in university courses. This was to include a critical review of the USRI, as well as an overview of possible multifaceted evaluation methods, ultimately intending to satisfy the University’s institutional strategic plan to “provide robust supports, tools, and training to develop and assess teaching quality, using qualitative and quantitative criteria that are fair, equitable, and meaningful across disciplines” (University of Alberta, 2016, p. 21).

CLE approached their investigation with three questions:

1. What does the research have to say about student ratings of instruction?
2. How are the USRIs and other tools used in the evaluation of teaching at the University of Alberta?
3. What are some approaches for multifaceted evaluation of teaching?

The purpose of this report is to address these questions and provide CLE and GFC with information to guide future decisions on the USRI instrument and multifaceted evaluation of teaching at the University of Alberta.

## 2. Method

Data for this report were obtained from multiple sources. We reviewed 81 articles relating to the three questions above, beginning with literature referenced in the 2009 CLE report *Evaluation of Teaching at the U of A* (Kanuka et al. 2009), which led us to more recent articles (see [Appendix A](#)). We researched evaluation processes by other universities, reviewed University of Alberta reports and documents, and conducted interviews with University of Alberta department chairs (see a full report of interviews with department chairs in [Appendix B](#)).

### 2.1. Student Ratings of Instruction

Investigation of question 1, what research has to say about student ratings of instruction, included a review of reports and documents, which provided background information about the history and current status of teaching evaluation at University of Alberta. These included:

- *Report from the sub-committee on evaluation of alternate-delivery courses* (Erkut & Kreber, 2002);

- *Evaluation of teaching at the U of A* (Kanuka, Marentette, Braga, Campbell, Harvey, Holte, Nychka, Precht, Read, Skappak, & Varnhagen, 2009);
- *AASUA position statement on USRIs* (Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta [AASUA], 2012);
- *Report of the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment subcommittee on the status of the USRIs* (Andrews, Chelen, Connor, Kostiuk, Kwong See, & Milner, 2013);
- *Report of the Renaissance Committee* (Cheeseman, MacLaren, Carey, Glanfield, Liu, McFarlane, Cahill, Garneau, Supernant, & Szeman, 2013); and
- *GFC policy manual.* (General Faculties Council, n.d.).

For this report, Test Scoring & Questionnaire Services (TSQS) at University of Alberta conducted descriptive analyses that generated gender-specific USRI scores using data from the academic years 2011/12 to 2015/16. TSQS also participated in an unstructured interview about the validity, reliability, and use of USRIs at the University of Alberta.

## **2.2. Evaluation of Teaching at University of Alberta**

Investigation of question 2, how USRIs and other tools are used at University of Alberta, included short, semi-structured interviews with department chairs (or their equivalents in non-departmental faculties). These interviews were 35-40 minutes, audio recorded, and used an interview protocol pre-approved by CLE with questions about their experiences evaluating teaching (see [Appendix C](#)). Interview participants were also given two sample USRI case studies representing real teaching scores and were asked to interpret the scores within the context of their department (see [Appendix D](#)). They were asked to reflect on both score sets as if both instructors were teaching different sections of the same course. All potential interview participants were emailed directly with information about the study, including a research letter of invitation, and were encouraged to contact any member of the research team if they had questions or concerns. Data was collected from January to March 2017.

## **2.3. Multifaceted Evaluation**

Information sources for question 3, approaches to multifaceted evaluation, included:

- University of Alberta reports and documents (listed above);
- *Multifaceted summative evaluation of teaching*, a symposium held in May 2015 at Centre of Teaching and Learning (CTL), University of Alberta;
- *University of Alberta peer review of teaching* (Gibson, n.d.); and
- Interviews with department chairs.

## **3. Findings**

### **3.1. Student Ratings of Instruction**

#### ***Information from University of Alberta reports and documents***

The 2009 CLE report outlined a number of recommendations related to the USRI instrument and to teaching evaluation more generally, as well as GFC policy (Kanuka et al., 2009). This report reviewed literature from up to 2008 and selected 35 articles providing insights

on the following themes: validity; bias; whether students can effectively measure quality teaching; the need for effective tools; correlations between grades and ratings; the impact of evaluation on quality teaching; and the evaluation of faculty for tenure and promotion.

In 2012, the 2009 CLE report was revisited, and the resulting 2013 CLE report, *Report of the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment subcommittee on the status of the USRIs*, put forward four recommendations, including that the purpose of USRIs needs to be clearly identified, and that GFC policy needs updating. It was also suggested that a “working group be struck to determine how to promote consistent interpretation and implementation of policy” (Andrews et al., 2013).

In 2013, the Renaissance Committee, ratified by the AASUA and the Governors of the University of Alberta, addressed aspects of the terms and conditions of work performed at the University of Alberta. Their report detailed a number of concerns and made specific recommendations related to the evaluation of teaching, including USRIs (Cheeseman et al., 2013). The committee recommended that the University of Alberta design a set of questions on the USRI that evaluate the effectiveness of teaching. There is no evidence to indicate that any of the recommendations from the 2009 CLE, 2013 CLE, or 2013 Renaissance Committee reports were pursued. See [Appendix E](#) for a table summarizing the positions and recommendations related to USRIs in University of Alberta policy, documents, and reports.

*“I’m not entirely happy with the question set, I don’t think anybody is, it’s been forever. I’ve been on committees for years on this campus and this just keeps coming up so, it’s a flawed system so you have to sort of filter it and understand” (Department Chair).*

### ***Review of the literature***

In our review of articles referenced in the 2009 CLE report, as well as articles published thereafter, we organized literature relating to student ratings of instruction into two categories – biases and validity (see [Appendix A](#)).

**Biases.** We divided the biases category into sub-categories of gender, instructor characteristics, the correlation between grades and ratings, nonresponse, and non-instructional factors.

- **Gender.** The literature in this category is extensive and conflicted. Numerous articles in this subcategory report gender differences or no differences in student evaluations of teaching. For example, Boring, Ottoboni, and Stark (2016) concluded that student ratings are “biased against female instructors by an amount that is large and statistically significant.” On the other hand, Wright and Jenkins-Guarieri (2012) conducted a meta-analysis of 193 studies and concluded that student evaluations appear to be free from gender bias. The University of Alberta TSQS conducted descriptive analyses and the results showed there is no apparent difference between scores for males ( $N = 18576$ ,  $Mdn = 4.53$ ) and females ( $N = 13679$ ,  $Mdn = 4.57$ ) for statement 211 (“overall the instructor was excellent”).
- **Instructor characteristics.** Article findings in this sub-category, seven articles total, were that: instructor personality positively correlates with student evaluations (Clayson, 2013;

Kim & MacCann, 2016); instructor physical attractiveness positively correlates with student evaluations on RateMyProfessor.com (Felton, Mitchell, & Stinson, 2004); instructor age negatively correlates with student evaluations on RateMyProfessor.com (Stonebraker & Stone, 2015) and instructor age impacts negatively on perceptions of teachers and anticipated rapport in the classroom based on photographs (Wilson, Beyer, & Monteiro, 2014); instructor position (limited term lecturer versus full time faculty) does affect student evaluations (Cho & Otani, 2014); and instructor rank (i.e. achievement of tenure) does not affect student evaluations (Cheng, 2015).

*"But of course you've heard this one before as well, sometimes it's a popularity contest in that you have some individuals who just because of their personality and the way they do things just appeal to the students"* (Department Chair).

- *Correlation between grades and ratings.* Most literature, seven articles in this sub-category, reported that students receiving higher grades tended to provide more favourable evaluations of teaching. Cho, Baek, and Cho (2015) found this to be true in their research study and suggested that it might be a psychological "gift" from the student to the instructor. However, two articles suggested otherwise, such as an analysis of 50,000 courses by Centra (2003) that debunked the correlation between expected grades and student evaluations.
- *Nonresponse.* Nonresponse bias occurs when students choose not to participate in an evaluation of teaching, and the missing data may cause skewed results. Three articles in this sub-category reported that nonresponse bias does influence student evaluations of teaching. For example, Macfadyen, Dawson, Prest, and Gasevic (2016) uncovered that "respondent pools do not fully represent the distribution of students in courses." No articles suggested otherwise.
- *Non-instructional.* Non-instructional bias occurs when circumstances beyond the control of an instructor – such as class type, time, size, and semester – influence student evaluation of teaching. The four articles in this sub-category varied in their investigations and conclusions. For example, Nargundkar and Shrikhande (2014) studied numerous factors and concluded that the combined impact was statistically significant; Reardon, Leierer, and Lee (2014) determined that class schedule does not affect ratings.

*"...somebody has to teach the broccoli course, right? Not everybody gets to teach dessert, and especially when you get into courses which are, by design or intent or both, more heavily directed towards application, then you are forced to give more critical feedback and that tends to be unpopular"* (Department Chair).

It should be noted that GFC Policy 111.3 (I) also recognizes student bias may impact the evaluation of an instructor.

*Validity.* Validity refers to the extent that an instrument or procedure measures what it intends to measure, and the extendibility of the results to other situations. Literature within this category equally supports opposing viewpoints as to whether or not student evaluations of teaching are valid measures of teaching quality; whether or not students have the knowledge, skills, or motivation to measure teaching quality. For example, Grammatikopoulos, Linardakis,

Gregoriadis, and Oikonomidis (2015) found an instrument used in the Greek higher education system to be valid, whereas Lama, Arias, Mendoza, and Manahan (2015) stated that students at an Australian university completed surveys without diligence. A meta-analysis by Utzl, White, and Gonzalez (2016) re-analyzed meta-analytic data from Cohen (1981) and concluded that student evaluations of teaching did not indicate teaching quality. Marsh and Roche (1997) found that student evaluations correlated with those of peers and trained evaluators, whereas Uijtdehaage and O’Neal (2015) reported that students mindlessly evaluated a fictitious instructor, even when a photograph was provided. During this project, our research team was not able to find information on the validity of the USRI instrument at the University of Alberta<sup>1</sup>.

Related to validity is the impact of student evaluations on teaching quality. In our review of the literature, five articles were divided as to whether or not results from student evaluations had a positive impact on teaching quality. For example, Makondo and Ndebele (2014) reported that lecturers perceive student feedback as valuable for building their teaching skills, yet Stein, Spiller, Harris, Deaker, and Kennedy (2013) argued that evaluation data is not being used effectively for professional development. In a 2011 survey of 564 academic staff at the University of Alberta, 69.2% of respondents agreed that *qualitative comments* on USRIs helped improve the quality of their teaching; 49.5% stated that the USRI’s *quantitative scores* were not helpful in this regard (AASUA, 2012).

### ***Information from other universities***

The general consensus that student input should be sought related to their experience with course instruction and the learning environment is evident in the practices of institutions other than the University of Alberta. For example, in 2015 Stanford University introduced a new end-of-term course evaluation instrument that included nine required items and additional customizable, open- or closed-ended questions ([Stanford University VPTL, n.d.](#)).

Some institutions use multiple instruments to seek insight on students’ perceptions of teaching and learning, as well as the broader context of the student experience. For example, both University of Oxford and University of Sydney have recently adopted “The Student Barometer”, which includes the learning experience, living experience, support services, and other areas ([I-graduate, n.d.](#)). This measure is administered once per year and aims to “track and compare the decision-making, expectations, perceptions and intentions of students from application to graduation” (University of Sydney, 2016a, para. 2). The University of Oxford also employs department-specific evaluation mechanisms, as well as the “National Student Survey” for undergraduate students in the last year of their program ([Ipsos MORI, n.d.](#); University of Oxford, 2015, p. 7).

University of Sydney uses a “Student Experience Survey” for undergraduate students in their first and final year of their program, as well as a mandatory online “Unit of Study Survey (USS)” with eight required items (six quantitative, two open response) and up to four faculty-specific quantitative items and one faculty-specific open response item ([University of Sydney, 2016b](#)). Each faculty can also have up to four USS versions to allow customization of

---

<sup>1</sup> TSQS measures the reliability of the USRI by comparing medians to the previous academic years.

the survey for different contexts (University of Sydney, 2016c). Taken together, the examples provided here highlight that other institutions value student feedback on the teaching and learning environment and are making efforts to update and improve the instruments they utilize to obtain this feedback.

In summary for question 1, what research has to say about student ratings of instruction, we conclude that the topic of survey tools is prevalent the literature, often around the concerns of biases or validity. It is evident that universities globally value student feedback and are working to implement high-quality instruments. University of Alberta reports and documents have historically addressed the USRI, making recommendations for the instrument and University policy; however, there is no indication suggestions made in these reports have had any traction.

### **3.2. Evaluation of Teaching at University of Alberta**

#### ***Information from interviews with department chairs***

Interview participants from all faculties other than Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry (FOMD) reported using USRIs scores and comments to evaluate teaching; only a portion of FOMD participants reported using this tool. Department chairs revealed that, although they try to consider all the USRI statements, they focus primarily on USRI statement 221 ("overall the instructor was excellent"), and statement 25 ("overall the quality of the course content was excellent") as indicators of effective teaching.

Most participants stated that they approach the interpretation of USRI results with a contextual attitude, indicating that USRIs should be understood in light of instructor characteristics and non-instructional elements.

Participants identified several issues with using USRIs exclusively to evaluate teaching, which aligned with our review of the literature, such as biases with gender,

*"To be perfectly honest, in the abstract I don't know what I would say. Without knowing the circumstances, if one of those instructors is in her or his first year of teaching, and the other was an experienced professor, I think that interpretation is dramatically different than if they're both experienced professors or if they're both new professors. I can say, if we look at the overall averages they're both scoring in the lower percentile, and that sort of data, but to be perfectly honest that means very little to me because I think that understanding a person's position is crucial to being able to read any of these numbers" (Department Chair commenting on sample USRIs).*

*"That question set doesn't serve the diversity and the kind of pedagogy we have now, and really needs fixing. I think there needs to be a conversation about what this is going to look like over time. I also think the University has to take very seriously the concerns that equity seeking groups have about what happens in teaching evaluations. What happens to women? What happens to visible minority? What happens to people that are perceived to have strong accents? And I think there's a huge responsibility on chairs and people on FEC to really be educated in how much you can extrapolate from USRI" (Department Chairs).*

instructor characteristics, and non-instructional factors. Most department chairs voiced their need for additional supports to better evaluate teaching. Although some recommended possible alternatives to supplement USRI scores, they still expressed hope that the institution would provide solutions for their concerns. Participants also raised the issue of using USRIs for purposes of tenure and promotion. The 2009 CLE report mentioned this concern, and our review of the literature included seven

articles concerning the use of student surveys for summative purposes, and misinterpretation of their results leading to incorrect conclusions.

In summary for question 2, 'how USRIs and other tools are used at University of Alberta', we conclude that participants from all faculties other than FOMD consistently use USRIs scores and comments to evaluate teaching. Department chairs focus on one or two statements as a barometer of effective teaching, and although most approach interpretation of results with a contextual attitude, they also recognize issues with the USRI that are consistent with our review of the literature, specifically perceived issues of bias, validity, and concerns about potential misinterpretations of student survey results for the summative purposes of tenure and promotion.

### **3.3. Multifaceted Evaluation**

According to Lyde, Grieshaber, & Byrns (2016), a comprehensive system of teaching evaluation is necessary due to the limitations of student surveys and the complex nature of teaching performance. In our review of articles referenced in the 2009 CLE report, as well as more recently, ten articles recognized the need for instruments that are of high psychometric quality, and also that evaluations should include multiple sources of information, such as surveys, peer evaluations, self-evaluations, focus groups, and more.

Reference to multifaceted evaluation is found in University of Alberta documents and reports discussed earlier. The 2009 CLE report commented that an imprecise definition of teaching excellence in section 111.1 of the GFC policy exacerbates the lack of guidance provided to individual faculties for multifaceted evaluation (Kanuka et al., 2009, pp. 21-22). The 2013 CLE report recommended the creation of a resource to guide faculties with "possibilities and/or examples" of multifaceted evaluation (Andrews et al., 2013).

In May 2015, the Centre for Teaching and Learning (CTL) hosted a symposium entitled [Multifaceted Summative Evaluation of Teaching](#), wherein some recommendations for best practice were brought forward. Key points included:

- University of Alberta policy needs to include a clear definition of teaching excellence, including a specific set of criteria of effective teaching that can be used for purposes of evaluation; these criteria should be shared with faculty, instructors and students.
- Both formative and summative evaluation of teaching should be multifaceted, collecting multiple sources of evidence at multiple times annually.
- A multifaceted teaching evaluation plan should be developed to supplement University policy, including definitions, examples, evaluation procedures, and specific strategies for training and support.

#### ***Approaches to multifaceted evaluation***

The 2013 Renaissance Committee report highlighted the importance of rigorous, multifaceted evaluation, which was described as information "collected through a variety of methods and assessed at multiple points in time" (Cheeseman et al., 2013, p. 7, 69). "The array can include student ratings of courses, a teaching dossier, peer observations, external reviews of content, reflection of the teacher (self-assessment), administrator reviews of content and course observation, review of published work on teaching Scholarship, and evidence supporting

the reputation of the teacher in the field(s) of instruction, within and without the University" (Cheeseman et al., p. 70). See [Appendix E](#) for a table summarizing the positions and recommendations related to multifaceted evaluation in University of Alberta policy, documents, and reports.

*Peer review of teaching.* Gibson (n.d.), author of [University of Alberta Peer Review of Teaching](#) (an online article provided as a resource for the 2015 CTL symposium), defined peer review of teaching as "informed collegial assessment of faculty teaching for either fostering improvement or making personnel decisions" and stated that both formative and summative methods were required for comprehensive teaching evaluation (para 5). Gibson explained that while quantitative student questionnaires provide information about day-to-day classroom interaction, peer review can broaden this to aspects, such as "course content, academic rigor and appropriateness of objectives and topics;... subject matter expertise; instructional materials and methods; and, assessment and grading" (para 3). Gibson outlined six phases of summative peer review and provided eighteen appendices of practical resources, such as sample observation tools and reports.

*Teaching dossiers (portfolios).* A teaching dossier serves "to facilitate the presentation of a faculty member's teaching achievements and major strengths for self-assessment and interpretation by others" (Day, Robberecht & Roed, 1996, p. 1). They are a cumulative record of one's teaching activities and often include: "(a) a statement regarding the faculty member's teaching philosophy, goals, and strategies; (b) a description of teaching (planning, preparing, and teaching courses; assessing student learning; and giving feedback); (c) an evaluation of teaching accomplishments; and (d) suggestions regarding possible changes for future teaching" (Day et al., 1996, p. 1). Teaching dossiers require instructors to gather multiple sources of evidence and define the value of their scholarship in teaching (Cheeseman et al., 2013). Related to summative evaluation of teaching, the 2013 Renaissance Committee report recommended that "a teaching dossier, following CTL standards, should be part of all tenure and promotion packages" (Cheeseman et al., 2013, p. 70). A document from the [University of Sydney](#) provides a comprehensive list of data sources instructors may include in a dossier.

*Interviews with department chairs.* Participants indicated having already implemented some approaches for multi-faceted evaluation of teaching. In-class peer observation was the most commonly used additional source of information, followed by annual instructor pedagogical self-reflections. Some departments chairs have also implemented yearly faculty audits, in which a small portion of their professoriate teaching is evaluated in a more comprehensive way, and using a variety of supplementary sources of information. Participants indicated, however, that they mostly obtain these extra resources on a voluntary basis (only when professors agree to provide them), and even when they do obtain these resources, not all of them bring this information to FEC.

*"I don't think that's very useful by itself, it's incomplete. I'd feel uncomfortable judging somebody's fate just based on that. I'm not saying it's wrong but it's only one piece. It's one piece of understanding, and we take teaching seriously. It's not just a bunch of simple numbers pouring at us. We don't just look at you're above this number or below this number, and we're done. We're looking at you much more carefully than that, but it's a good start" (Department Chairs).*

They voiced their need for additional institutional supports to better evaluate teaching with a multi-faceted approach, and they hope the institution will provide a solution.

In summary for question 3, approaches to multifaceted evaluation, we conclude that: there are numerous potential evaluative methods in addition to student surveys; multifaceted evaluation is encouraged by several University reports and documents and literature in general, as well as mandated by University policy; yet this has not yet translated into its consistent or formal implementation across faculties en masse.

## 4. Conclusion

The purpose of this report is to support CLE with their investigation into student ratings of instruction, the use of USRIs and other evaluation tools at the University of Alberta, and approaches for multifaceted evaluation of teaching.

### ***Question 1, what does the research have to say about student ratings of instruction?***

Research around student ratings of instruction primarily point to concerns about biases and validity of survey tools and results. The perspective that student feedback is valuable to help ensure high-quality teaching environments, yet that survey tools are imperfect and limited for a comprehensive evaluation of teaching, is shared by universities globally.

### ***Question 2, how are the USRIs and other tools used in the evaluation of teaching at the University of Alberta?***

Semi-structured interviews with department chairs revealed that USRIs are the primary source of teaching evaluation information for all faculties except FOMD. Specifically, most department chairs indicated that they start with only one or two statements but they do their best to contextualize the numerical results. Some department chairs expressed concerns around biases, validity, and the potential for misinterpretation of USRI results for summative purposes of promotion and tenure decisions.

### ***Question 3, what are some approaches for multifaceted evaluation of teaching?***

Multifaceted evaluation is supported by the literature and is also mandated by GFC policy. However, impeding its University-wide adoption and consistency is a lack of support and time for those responsible for conducting such robust, comprehensive evaluations of teaching. Moving forward, systematic and purposeful evaluation of teaching can only materialize if there are realistic and tangible expectations, and supports (documents, workshops, etc.).

## 5. References

These are the references used in the preparation of this report, not including our review of the literature. For the latter, see [Appendix G](#).

Andrews, N., Chelen, D., Connor, B., Kostiuk, L., Kwong See, S., & Milner, R. (2013, June 5).

*Report of the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment subcommittee on the status of the USRIs.* Retrieved from

<http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/en/GeneralFacultiesCouncil/CommitteeontheLearnin gEnvironm~/media/Governance/Documents/GO05/LEA/13-14/Reports/Item-5-USRI-Su bcommittee-Final-Report-June-2013-FINAL.pdf>

Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA). (2012). *AASUA position statement on URIs*. Retrieved from  
[http://www.aasua.ca/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/AASUA\\_Position\\_Statement\\_on\\_USR Is.pdf](http://www.aasua.ca/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/AASUA_Position_Statement_on_USR Is.pdf)

Centre for Teaching and Learning. (2015). *Multifaceted summative evaluation of teaching symposium*. Retrieved from  
<https://www.ualberta.ca/centre-for-teaching-and-learning/events/symposium-series/past-symposia/multifaceted-summative-evaluation-teaching>

Cheeseman, C., MacLaren, I., Carey, J., Glanfield, F., Liu, L., McFarlane, L., Cahill, J. C., Garneau, T., Supernant, K., & Szeman, I. (2013, December 9). *Report of the Renaissance Committee*. Retrieved from <http://www.renaissance.ualberta.ca/>

Day, R., Robberecht, P., & Roed, B. (1996). *Teaching dossier: A guide*. Retrieved from:  
<https://d1pbog36rugm0t.cloudfront.net/-/media/ualberta/centre-for-teaching-and-learning/instructional-resources/teaching-dossier/teachingdossierguide-1.pdf>

Erkut, E. & Kreber, C. (2002). *Report from the sub-committee on evaluation of alternate-delivery courses: Continuing discussion*. General Faculties Council Teaching and Learning Committee. Retrieved from  
[https://docs.google.com/document/d/1KpLMK5kN4r6Mp\\_BSEoYiZ1xOrbdI9shhScBDAc\\_2NPdl/edit](https://docs.google.com/document/d/1KpLMK5kN4r6Mp_BSEoYiZ1xOrbdI9shhScBDAc_2NPdl/edit)

General Faculties Council. (n.d.). *GFC policy manual*. Retrieved from  
<http://www.gfcpolicymanual.ualberta.ca/>

Gibson, S. (n.d.). *University of Alberta peer review of teaching*. Retrieved from  
<https://www.ualberta.ca/centre-for-teaching-and-learning/events/symposium-series/past-symposia/multifaceted-summative-evaluation-teaching/peer-review-of-teaching>

I-graduate. (n.d.). *The student barometer*. Retrieved from  
<https://www.i-graduate.org/services/student-barometer/>

Ipsos MORI. (n.d.). *National student survey*. Retrieved from <http://www.thestudentsurvey.com/>  
Kanuka, H., Marentette, P., Braga, J., Campbell, K., Harvey, S., Holte, R., Nychka, J., Precht, D., Read, D., Skappak, C., & Varnhagen, C. (2009, January 9). *Evaluation of teaching at the U of A: Report of the sub-committee of the Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE)*. Retrieved from  
<https://www.ualberta.ca/-/media/ualberta/centre-for-teaching-and-learning/symposium/evaluating-teaching-2009/symposiumevaluating-teaching-at-the-u-of-a-taskforce-report.pdf>

Lyde, A. R., Grieshaber, D. C., Byrns, G. (2016). Faculty teaching performance: Perceptions of a multi-source method for evaluation (MME). *Journal of the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning*, 16(3), 82-94. doi: 10.14434/josotl.v16i3.18145

Stanford University Vice Provost for Teaching and Learning (VPTL). (n.d.). *Standard Course Evaluation Questions*. Retrieved from:  
<https://vptl.stanford.edu/teaching-learning/teaching-practices/evaluation-feedback/stanfords-new-course-evaluations/standard>

- University of Alberta. (2016). *For the public good: Institutional strategic plan 2016-2021*. Retrieved from <https://www.ualberta.ca/strategic-plan>
- University of Sydney. (n.d.). Teaching insight: Possible data sources to draw on when providing evidence about your teaching. Retrieved from  
[http://sydney.edu.au/education-portfolio/ei/programs/teaching\\_insights/pdf/insight7\\_evidence.pdf](http://sydney.edu.au/education-portfolio/ei/programs/teaching_insights/pdf/insight7_evidence.pdf)
- University of Sydney. (2016a). *Student Barometer (SB/IB)*. Retrieved from:  
<http://sydney.edu.au/education-portfolio/ei/studentbarometer/>
- University of Sydney. (2016b). *Student Experience Survey (SES)*. Retrieved from:  
<http://sydney.edu.au/education-portfolio/ei/ses/>
- University of Sydney. (2016c). *Unit of Study Survey (USS)*. Retrieved from:  
<http://sydney.edu.au/education-portfolio/ei/USS/default.htm>
- University of Oxford. (2015). *Procedures for the Annual Monitoring of Courses*. Retrieved from:  
<https://www.admin.ox.ac.uk/edc/qa/pamc/>

## 6. Appendices

- [Appendix A: Table of Reviewed Literature](#)
- [Appendix B: Summary of Interviews with Department Chairs](#)
- [Appendix C: Interview Questions](#)
- [Appendix D: Sample USRI Case Studies](#)
- [Appendix E: Summary of Positions and Recommendations Related to USRIs in University of Alberta Policy, Documents, and Reports](#)
- [Appendix F: Summary of Positions and Recommendations Related to Multifaceted Evaluation in University of Alberta Policy, Documents, and Reports](#)
- [Appendix G: References of Reviewed Literature](#)
- [Appendix H: Abstracts for Reviewed Literature](#)
- [Appendix I: Recommendations Related to Evaluation of Teaching from the 2013 Renaissance Committee Report](#)

## **Appendix A: Table of Reviewed Literature**

This table contains literature referenced in the 2009 CLE report, as well as more recent articles relating to the evaluation of teaching. Due to varied research methodologies, measures, and results, definitive comparisons and conclusions from the literature is not be possible; however, the depth and breadth of the articles can provide a general idea about current academic perspectives. Black font indicates literature cited in the 2009 CLE report; **green font** indicates more recent articles. Brief summarizing points from each article are provided.

Click on the links to move directly to each bookmarked section. For abridged abstracts, see [Appendix H](#). For a complete reference list, see [Appendix G](#).

### Biases

- [Gender](#)
- [Instructor characteristics](#)
- [Correlation between grades and ratings](#)
- [Nonresponse](#)
- [Non-instructional](#)
- [Other](#)

### Validity

[Impact on Teaching Quality](#)

[Evaluating Faculty for Tenure and Promotion](#)

[Multifaceted Evaluation](#)

## **Biases**

This category is divided into sub-categories of gender, instructor characteristics, correlation between grades and ratings, nonresponse, and non-instructional. Also, an “other” category includes articles that focused on multiple biasing factors, biasing factors that do not fit into any other category, or biases in general.

<b>Biases, Gender.</b> Most literature, seven articles in this sub-category, reported that an instructor’s gender does influence student evaluations of teaching; however, two articles suggest otherwise.	
<b>Gender influences student ratings</b>	<b>Gender does not influence student ratings</b>
<p>Boring, Ottoboni, &amp; Stark (2016): ratings are biased against female instructors by an amount that is large and statistically significant</p> <p>Gehrt, Louie, &amp; Osland (2015): female students evaluated female lower-ranked faculty most favorably; male students evaluations were more favorable for lower ranked male faculty, but they did not degrade higher ranked female faculty</p> <p>Huebner &amp; Magel (2015): variances of the class average responses between male and female faculty were higher for male faculty</p> <p>Laube, Massoni, Sprague, &amp; Ferber (2007): the inconsistency on the question of whether student evaluations are gendered is itself an artifact of the way that quantitative measures can mask underlying gender bias</p> <p>MacNell, Driscoll, &amp; Hunt (2015): students rate males significantly higher than females</p> <p>Miles &amp; House (2015): lower ratings for female instructors teaching larger required classes</p> <p>Wilson, Beyer, &amp; Monteiro (2014): lower ratings for older instructors, but more so for females than males</p>	<p>Centra &amp; Gaubatz (2000): only small same-gender preferences found, particularly with females</p> <p>Smith, Yoo, Farr, Salmon, &amp; Miller (2007): male and female students rated female instructors more highly; effect was small but significant due to sample size</p> <p>Wright &amp; Jenkins-Guarieri (2012): SETs appear to be valid and free from gender bias</p>

**Biases, Instructor characteristics** (appearance, personality, age, and/or rank). Article findings in this sub-category, seven articles total, were that: instructor personality positively correlates with student evaluations; instructor physical attractiveness positively correlates with student evaluations; instructor age negatively correlates with student evaluations; instructor rank does affect student evaluations; and instructor rank does not affect student evaluations.

Instructor characteristics influence student ratings	Instructor characteristics do not influence student ratings
<p>Cho &amp; Otani (2014): students give higher ratings for limited-term lecturers versus full-time faculty</p> <p>Clayson (2013): students' first perceptions of an instructor's personality are significantly related to ratings at the end of the semester</p> <p>Felton, Mitchell, &amp; Stinson (2004): students give attractively-rated professors higher quality and easiness scores</p> <p>Kim &amp; MacCann (2016): students' expressed educational satisfaction was related to perceptions of instructor personality</p> <p>Stonebraker &amp; Stone (2015): age has a negative impact on student ratings of faculty members; begins around mid-forties; offset by attractiveness</p> <p>Wilson, Beyer, &amp; Monteiro (2014): lower ratings for older instructors, but more so for females than males</p>	<p>Cheng (2015): tenure does not have a significant impact on student ratings of teaching performance</p>

**Biases, Correlation between grades and ratings.** Most literature, seven articles in this sub-category, reported that students receiving higher grades tend to provide more favourable evaluations of teaching; however, two articles suggest otherwise.

There is a correlation between higher grades and higher ratings	There is not a correlation between higher grades and higher ratings
<p>Backer (2012): some students punish academics for failing grades with low ratings</p> <p>Blackhart, Peruche, DeWall, &amp; Joiner (2006): higher ratings given to instructors who give higher grades, and also to graduate teaching assistant rank</p> <p>Boring, Ottoboni, &amp; Stark (2016): ratings are more sensitive to students' grade expectations than they are to teaching effectiveness</p> <p>Cho, Baek, &amp; Cho (2015): students with better grades than their expected grades provide a psychological "gift" to their teachers by giving higher ratings</p> <p>Greenwald &amp; Gillmore (1997): the grades-ratings correlation is due to an unwanted influence of instructors' grading leniency; there are 5 theories of the grades-ratings correlation</p> <p>Maurer (2006): cognitive dissonance may be a theory to explain the grades-ratings correlation</p> <p>Miles &amp; House (2015): higher expected grades may lead to higher ratings</p>	<p>Centra (2003): expected grades generally do not affect student evaluations</p> <p>Gump (2007): questions the validity of research done on the leniency hypothesis</p>

**Biases, Nonresponse.** Nonresponse bias occurs when students choose not to participate in evaluation of teaching, and the missing data may cause skewed results. Three articles in this sub-category reported that nonresponse bias does influence student evaluations of teaching. No articles suggested otherwise.

Nonresponse bias influences student ratings	Nonresponse bias does not influence student ratings
Kuwaiti, AlQuraan, & Subbarayalu (2016): ratings are affected by class size and response rate  Macfadyen, Dawson, Prest, & Gasevic (2016): ratings affected by who is completing the surveys  Reisenwitz (2015): there are significant differences between those who complete online student evaluations and those who do not	No articles found.

**Biases, Non-Instructional.** Non-instructional bias occurs when circumstances beyond the control of an instructor, such as class type, time, size, and semester, influence student evaluation of teaching. The four articles in this sub-category varied in their investigations and conclusions.

Non-instructional factors influence student ratings	Non-instructional factors do not influence student ratings
Kuwaiti, AlQuraan, & Subbarayalu (2016): ratings are affected by class size and response rate  Nargundkar & Shrikhande (2014): combined impact of all the noninstructional factors studied is statistically significant  Royal & Stockdale (2015): students give lower ratings to instructors of quantitative methods subjects	Reardon, Leierer, & Lee (2014): class schedule does not affect ratings

**Biases, Other.** This sub-category includes literature that focused on multiple biasing factors, biasing factors that do not fit into any other category, or biases in general.

The factors influence student ratings	
<p>Blackhart, Peruche, DeWall, &amp; Joiner (2006): varying results for investigation if class size, class level, instructor gender, number of publications (faculty instructors), average grade given by the instructor, and instructor rank predicted teaching evaluation ratings</p> <p>Keeley, English, Irons, &amp; Henslee (2013): found halo and ceiling/floor effects to be present and persistent; (Halo effect occurs when a positive rating on one aspect of the SET influences the other aspects. Ceiling and floor effects are issues when the SET instrument scale is limited.)</p> <p>Merritt (2012): covers biases in general, including race minority</p> <p>Pounder (2007): identifies and organizes factors influencing SET scores</p> <p>Zumback &amp; Funke (2014): students' mood affects ratings</p>	

## **Validity**

Literature within this category equally supports opposing viewpoints as to whether or not student evaluations of teaching are valid measures of teaching quality, whether or not students have the knowledge, skills, or motivation to measure teaching quality.

<b>Student Evaluations are (Mostly) Valid Measures of Teaching; Students are able to measure aspects of teaching quality</b>	<b>Student Evaluations are not/may not be Valid Measures of Teaching; Students may not be able to measure teaching quality</b>
<p>Al-Eidan, Baig, Magzoub, &amp; Omair (2016): the faculty evaluation tool was found to be reliable, but validity has to be interpreted with caution because of low response</p> <p>Bedgood &amp; Donovan (2012): student satisfaction does not equal teaching quality; both student satisfaction and student learning are relevant measures</p> <p>Chen &amp; Hoshower (2003): student motivation to participate in SET affects ratings</p> <p>Cohen (1981): student ratings are a valid measure of teaching effectiveness; this is the paper included in a <b>meta-analysis</b> by Utte et al. (2016)</p> <p>Dolmans, Janssen-Noordman, &amp; Wolfhagen (2006): students can distinguish excellent and poor teaching quality</p> <p>Ginns, Prosser, &amp; Barrie (2007): the SET tool studied supports quality assurance and improvement processes at the university</p> <p>Grammatikopoulos, Linardakis, Gregoriadis, &amp; Oikonomidis (2015): provides evidence of a valid SET instrument; evaluating test validity is a continuous process, not a one-time event</p> <p>Khong (2014): SET is a valid instrument in evaluating teaching effectiveness</p>	<p>Brown, Wood, Ogden, &amp; Maltby (2014): students' satisfaction rating is context dependent; objective quality and subjective satisfaction are different things and should be assessed accordingly</p> <p>Chonko, Tanner, &amp; Davis (2002): students focus more on qualities that make a course appealing, not learning</p> <p>d'Apollonia &amp; Abrami (1997): student ratings are moderately valid; however, they are affected by administrative, instructor, and course characteristics</p> <p>Dodeen (2013): validity of SET is questionable</p> <p>Grayson (2015): questions student's ability to give accurate ratings</p> <p>Greenwald (1997): student rating measures have validity concerns</p> <p>Lama, Arias, Mendoza, &amp; Manahan (2015): lack of student diligence when rating instructors raises validity concerns</p> <p>Martin, Dennehy, &amp; Morgan (2013): validity of SET is questioned; student focus groups suggested as an alternative</p> <p>Morley (2012): student evaluations in this study were generally unreliable</p>

--	--

**Validity, continued**

<b>Student Evaluations are (Mostly) Valid Measures of Teaching; Students are able to measure aspects of teaching quality</b>	<b>Student Evaluations are not/may not be Valid Measures of Teaching; Students may not be able to measure teaching quality</b>
<p>Marsh &amp; Roche (1997): evaluations are relatively valid and unaffected by hypothesized biases; student ratings correlate with those of peer evaluators and trained evaluators</p> <p>McKeachie (1997): student ratings are valid but affected by contextual variables such as grading leniency</p> <p>Nargundkar &amp; Shrikhande (2012): an instrument that was validated 20 years ago is still valid</p> <p>Socha (2013): a SET instrument was found to have overall good reliability and validity with relatively few biases</p> <p>Wright &amp; Jenkins-Guarieri (2012): SETs appear to be valid and free from gender bias</p>	<p>Rantanen (2013): reliability of SET is questionable; multiple feedbacks required</p> <p>Spooren, Brockx, &amp; Mortelmans (2013): the utility and validity of SET is questionable</p> <p>Uttl, White, &amp; Gonzalez (2016): SETs do not indicate teaching quality, <b>meta-analysis</b></p> <p>Uijtdehaage &amp; O'Neal (2015): many students rate instructors mindlessly</p>

## **Impact on Teaching Quality**

The five articles in this category are divided as to whether or not results from student evaluations of teaching have a positive impact on teaching quality.

<b>Evaluation results may have an impact on teaching quality</b>	<b>Evaluation results may not have an impact on teaching quality</b>
<p>Curwood, Tomitsch, Thomson, &amp; Hendry (2015): provide an example of support for academics' learning from SETs</p> <p>Makondo &amp; Ndebele (2014): SETs are beneficial for improving teaching quality</p>	<p>Asassfeh, Al-Ebous, Khwaileh, &amp; Al-Zoubi (2014): students' perceptions include lack of impact of evaluations on teaching behaviors</p> <p>Campbell &amp; Bozeman (2008): questions the effect student evaluations have on teaching quality</p> <p>Stein, Spiller, Harris, Deaker, &amp; Kennedy (2013): there are gaps in the way academics engage with student evaluation</p>

## **Evaluating Faculty for Tenure and Promotion**

Literature in this category includes seven more recent articles (2012 onward) that express concern about the use of evaluation results for summative purposes, misinterpretation of results leading to incorrect conclusions.

<b>Support for use of student evaluations for tenure and promotion decisions</b>	<b>Concerns related to the use of student evaluations for tenure and promotion decisions</b>
<p>Fraile &amp; Bosch-Morell (2015): present a reliable approach to SET interpretation</p>	<p>Boysen (2015): faculty and administrators can over-interpret small variations</p> <p>Boysen, Raesly, &amp; Casner (2014): ratings are misinterpreted by faculty and administrators</p> <p>Jackson &amp; Jackson (2015): concerns with use of SETs for summative purposes</p> <p>Jones, Gaffney-Rhys, &amp; Jones (2015): presents issues if decision-makers use SET results summatively</p> <p>Mitry &amp; Smith (2014): conclusions drawn from evaluations may be invalid and harmful</p> <p>Palmer (2012): presents examples of ineffective responses to evaluation results</p>

## Multifaceted Evaluation

This category amalgamates the concepts of effective tools and multifaceted evaluations into one theme, since effective tools provide the ingredients for multifaceted evaluations. The ten articles in this category recognize the need for instruments that are of high psychometric quality, and also that evaluations should include multiple sources of information, such as surveys, peer evaluations, self-evaluations, focus groups, and more.

Berk (2013): covers several issues, including multifactorial evaluations

Cox, Peeters, Stanford, & Seifert (2013): a peer assessment instrument was piloted; formative peer assessment seems important

Hughes II & Pate (2013): present a multisource evaluation method

Iqbal (2013): faculty express concerns with peer reviews

Lyde, Grieshaber, & Byrns (2016): a multisource method of evaluating is a useful tool

Marsh & Roche (1997): multidimensional aspects of teaching should be evaluated; suggest nine factors; “homemade” surveys are of questionable quality

Martin, Dennehy, & Morgan (2013): validity of SET is questioned; student focus groups suggested as an alternative

Ridley & Collins (2015): suggests a comprehensive performance evaluation instrument

Stupans, McGuren, & Babey (2016): present a tool for analyzing free-form comments on ratings forms

Zimmerman (2008): some tools may encourage students to focus on negative aspects of teaching; anonymous feedback means students are not accountable for their comments



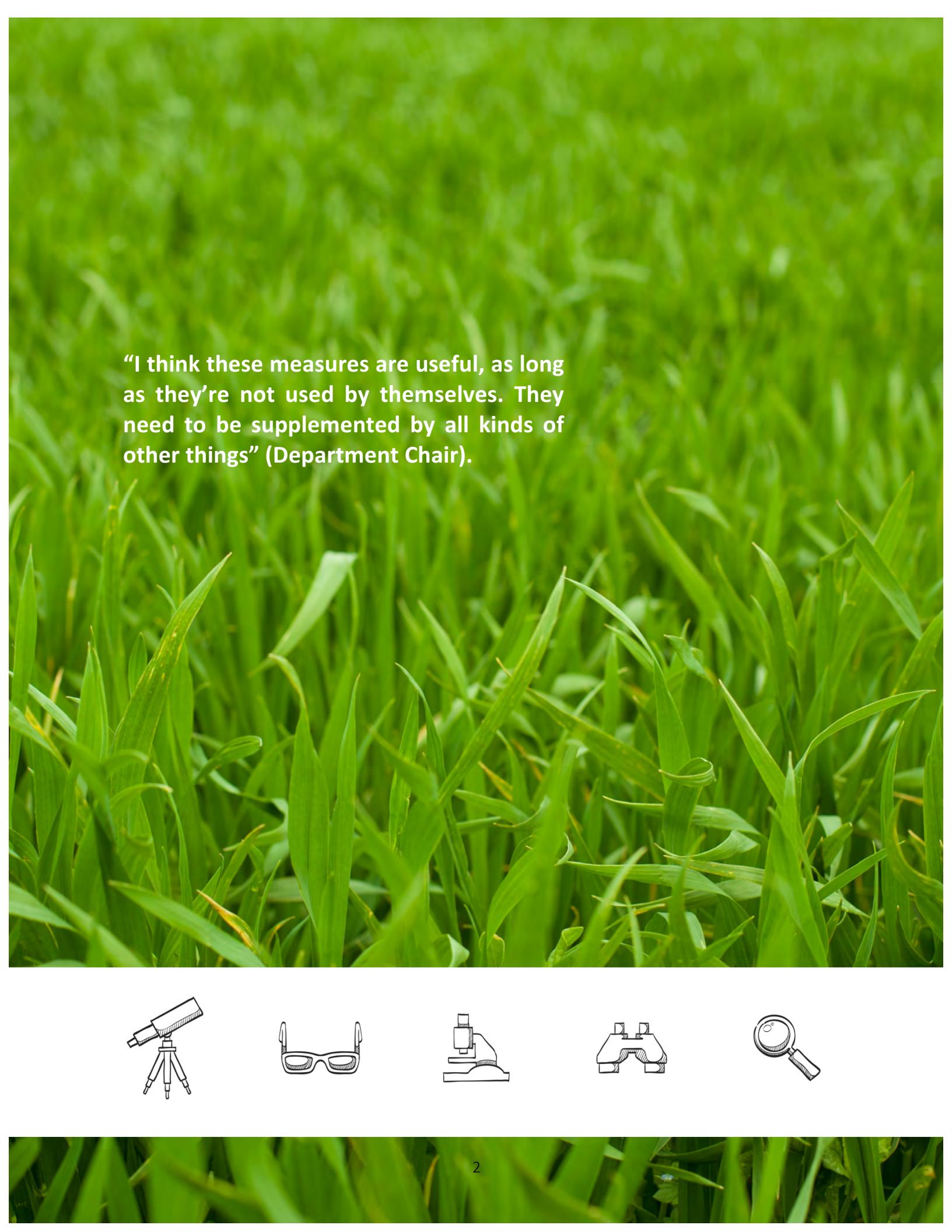
UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA  
CENTRE FOR TEACHING AND LEARNING

# EVALUATION OF TEACHING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

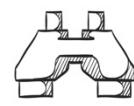
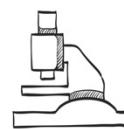
A SUMMARY OF DEPARTMENT CHAIR INTERVIEWS ACROSS CAMPUS

Sarah Forgie & Norma Nocente      Principal Investigators  
L. Francisco Vargas M.      Research Coordinator  
Rebecca Best-Bertwistle      Research Assistant

2017

A close-up photograph of a dense field of vibrant green grass. The blades are long, narrow, and slightly curved, creating a textured, organic pattern across the frame.

**“I think these measures are useful, as long as they’re not used by themselves. They need to be supplemented by all kinds of other things” (Department Chair).**



## Table of Contents

1.	Executive Summary .....	5
2.	Introduction .....	6
3.	Methods.....	6
3.1.	Participants .....	7
3.2.	Data Analysis.....	7
4.	Results.....	9
4.1.	Use of USRI to Evaluate Teaching.....	9
4.2.	Use of Additional Tools & Information to Evaluate Teaching.....	11
4.3.	Perceived FEC Weighting of Teaching, Research & Service.....	13
4.4.	Need for Additional Supports to Better Evaluate Teaching.....	14
4.5.	Difference Between Teaching Evaluation for Annual Review & Promotion .....	16
4.6.	Characteristics of Effective & Excellent Teachers .....	16
4.7.	Experiences Transitioning to e-USRI Compared to Paper-Based USRI .....	17
5.	Conclusions .....	19
6.	Appendix 1: Semi-Structured Interview Questions.....	21
7.	Appendix 2: Sample USRI Results for Department Chairs .....	23



# 1. Executive Summary

In May 2016, General Faculties Council tasked the Committee on Learning Environment to report on the "... research into the use of student rating mechanisms of instruction in university courses. This will be informed by a critical review of the University of Alberta's existing Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRIs) and their use for assessment and evaluation of teaching as well as a broad review of possible methods of multifaceted assessment and evaluation of teaching."

## Methods

- Qualitative research. Department chairs (or their equivalents in non-departmental faculties) were asked to participate in short 30-45 minute (audio-recorded) semi-structured interviews with questions regarding their experiences evaluating teaching.
- Data was collected from January to March 2017, with a response rate of 59%.

Our committee sought to address the GFC motion by answering the following three questions:

### 1. What does the research have to say about student ratings of teaching?

- A literature review on student rating systems previously presented in a 2009 University of Alberta report was updated (*Evaluation of Teaching at the U of A: Report of the Sub-Committee of the Committee on the Learning Environment*).

### 2. How are the USRIs and other tools used in the evaluation of teaching evaluation at the University of Alberta?

- Participants from all faculties other than FOMD use USRI scores and comments (and only a portion of participants from FOMD) to evaluate teaching.
- Statement 221 (overall the instructor was excellent), and statement 25 (overall the quality of the course content was excellent) are the most commonly used USRI items to evaluate teaching.
- Most participants try to contextualize their interpretation of USRI results.

### 3. What are some approaches for multi-faceted evaluation of teaching?

- In-class peer teaching observations were the most commonly used additional source of information, followed by annual instructor pedagogical self-reflections.
- Most participants obtain these resources on a voluntary basis, only when professors agree to give them these supplementary resources.
- Some participants have implemented yearly faculty audits, in which a manageable portion of their professorate's teaching is evaluated using additional information.
- Even when participants obtain these resources, not all reported to bring them to FEC. When this information makes it to FEC, it is used to inform their narrative, and is only explicitly brought up when there is a concern with the numerical scores.
- Despite more value being placed in teaching, most participants still described a strong bias towards research at their respective FECs.
  - Most participants voiced their need for additional supports to better evaluate teaching.
  - Most participants identified some issues when evaluating teaching exclusively with USRI, and some recommended possible alternatives to supplement these scores, but they still hope the institution will provide solutions for their concerns.

## **2. Introduction**

The University of Alberta's Institutional Strategic Plan, For the Public Good, underscores its strong commitment to teaching and learning. The University community values the intellectual and engaging learning environment that is cultivated by our inspiring teachers. Accordingly, the evaluation of teaching is essential in upholding these values.

Teaching evaluations not only affect the careers of individuals at the University of Alberta, they also shape the quality of instruction being offered to students. Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) are often used to evaluate teaching quality for faculty annual review and tenure and promotion (summative evaluation). Also, USRIs can provide insight (formative evaluation) into specific areas of strength or improvement related to different aspects of teaching such as planning and organization, communication, assessment, etc. However, the dual purpose of USRIs is often contentious, particularly because of the perceived weight they carry with Faculty Evaluation Committees.

Consequently, in May 2016, General Faculties Council (GFC) tasked the Committee on Learning Environment (CLE) to report on the "... research into the use of student rating mechanisms of instruction in university courses. This will be informed by a critical review of the University of Alberta's existing Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRIs) and their use for assessment and evaluation of teaching as well as a broad review of possible methods of multifaceted assessment and evaluation of teaching. The ultimate objective will be to satisfy the Institutional Strategic Plan: For the Public Good strategy to: Provide robust supports, tools, and training to develop and assess teaching quality, using qualitative and quantitative criteria that are fair, equitable, and meaningful across disciplines."

Our committee sought to address the GFC motion by answering the following three questions:

1. What does the research have to say about student ratings of teaching?
2. How are the USRIs and other tools used in the evaluation of teaching evaluation at the University of Alberta?
3. What are some approaches for multi-faceted evaluation of teaching?

For the first question, we updated a literature review on student rating systems previously presented in a 2009 University of Alberta report (*Evaluation of Teaching at the U of A: Report of the Sub-Committee of the Committee on the Learning Environment*). To partially address the third question, we resurrected previous work completed at the University of Alberta on the multi-faceted evaluation of teaching. [This information was presented to CLE in September 2016](#). This report primarily addresses the second and third question through information collected in interviews with department chairs across campus.

While University policy suggests that departments utilize a multi-faceted approach to evaluating teaching, we do not have a clear picture of the tools used other than the mandated Universal Student Rating System (USRI). These interviews helped to uncover how department chairs utilize USRIs to make personnel decisions and the helped to determine which other tools they used to evaluate the quality of teaching in their respective departments.

The purpose of this study is to describe the current state of teaching evaluation at the University of Alberta. More specifically it will help us understand the tools used to evaluate teaching at the University of Alberta.

## **3. Methods**

Ethics approval for this qualitative study was sought from the Human Research Ethics Board at the University of Alberta, and obtained December 7, 2016 (Pro00069070). A qualitative approach with interviews was used to elicit the depth of response necessary for understanding the nuances and variety in possible answers.

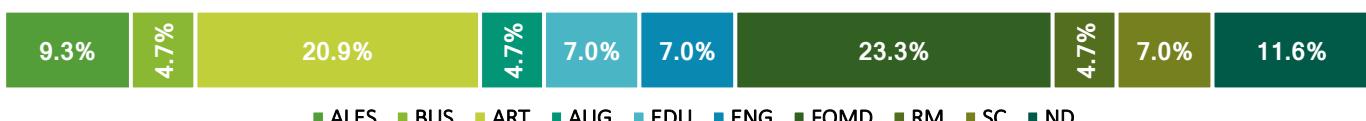
Department chairs (or their equivalents in non-departmental faculties) were emailed directly with information about the study, and with copy of the research letter of invitation. They were asked to participate in a short 30-45 minute (audio-recorded) semi-structured interview (*see Appendix 1*). The interview protocol was pre-approved by CLE, and it consisted of questions regarding the chairs' experiences evaluating teaching. Participants were also given two sample USRI case studies based on real teaching scores (*see Appendix 2*) and asked to interpret the scores. They were directed to reflect on both scores as if both instructors were teaching different sections of the same course within their department.

Data was collected from January to March 2017.

### 3.1. Participants

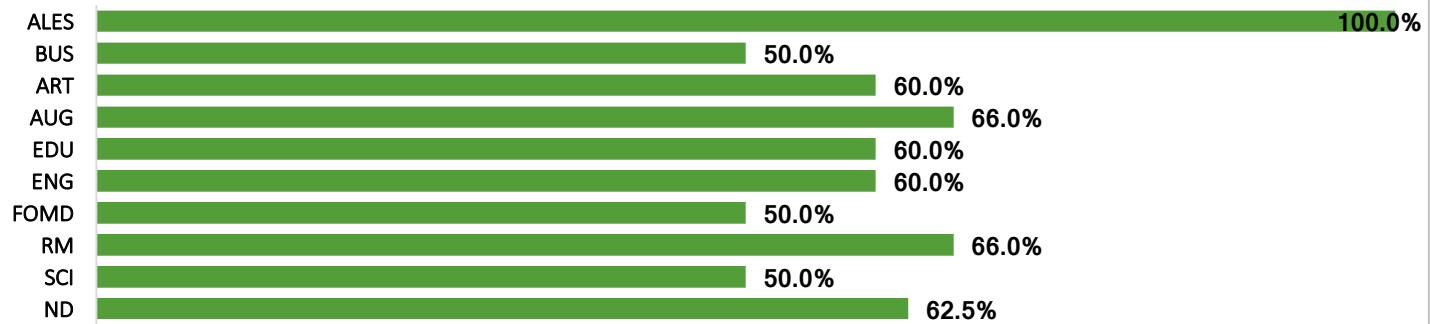
Participants were 43 department chairs (or their equivalents in non-departmental faculties) which is a 59% response rate. The distribution was 9.3% from Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences (ALES), 4.7% from Alberta School of Business (BUS), 20.9% from Arts (ART), 4.7% from Augustana Campus (AUG), 7% from Education (EDU), 7% from Engineering (ENG), 23.3% from Medicine and Dentistry (FOMD), 4.7% from Rehabilitation Medicine (RM), 7% from Science (SCI), and 11.6% from all non-departmental faculties (ND) (see *Figure 1*). Response rate reached a minimum of 50% within the different faculties (see *Figure 2*).

Figure 1. Distribution of Participants by Faculty



Participants reported having an average of 32.07 ( $SD = 22.42$ ) faculty and FSO, 23.18 ( $SD = 27.03$ ) sessional or contract instructors, and 3.06 ( $SD = 3.82$ ) graduate students teaching in their departments. They mentioned working for an average of 4.34 ( $SD = 3.61$ ) years as department chairs (or their equivalents in non-departmental faculties), and 9.3% of the total indicated having an interim appointment.

Figure 2. Response Rate by Faculty



### 3.2. Data Analysis

Confidentiality and anonymity were guaranteed by assigning pseudonyms to each audio file before it was sent for transcription. Transcripts were further anonymized by removing any information that identified the department under discussion (i.e., mention of disciplines, courses, specific individuals, and others). Participants from departmental faculties were grouped together and those from non-departmental faculties were combined to protect their identity. The complete list of participants, as well as assigned pseudonyms, is only available to the research coordinator. Interview transcripts were then coded with the qualitative data analysis software *NVivo 11*, using the main questions as general guidelines that informed the different codes/nodes. An external research assistant determined an inter-coder percentage agreement of .95 with 10% of the total number of interviews for the qualitative data, and of .98 with 100% of interviews for the quantitative representation of the data.



## 4. Results

This section offers both a quantitative and a qualitative summary of all participant responses, except section 4.1., section 4.2., and section 4.7., in which results only consider participants who reported using USRI. Information in these sections excludes participants from FOMD who indicated not using USRI, or whose application was not clear (see *Figure 3*).

### 4.1. Use of USRI to Evaluate Teaching

Figure 3. Participants from FOMD that Reported Using USRI Scores to Evaluate Teaching



Figure 4. Participants from FOMD that Reported Using USRI Comments to Evaluate Teaching

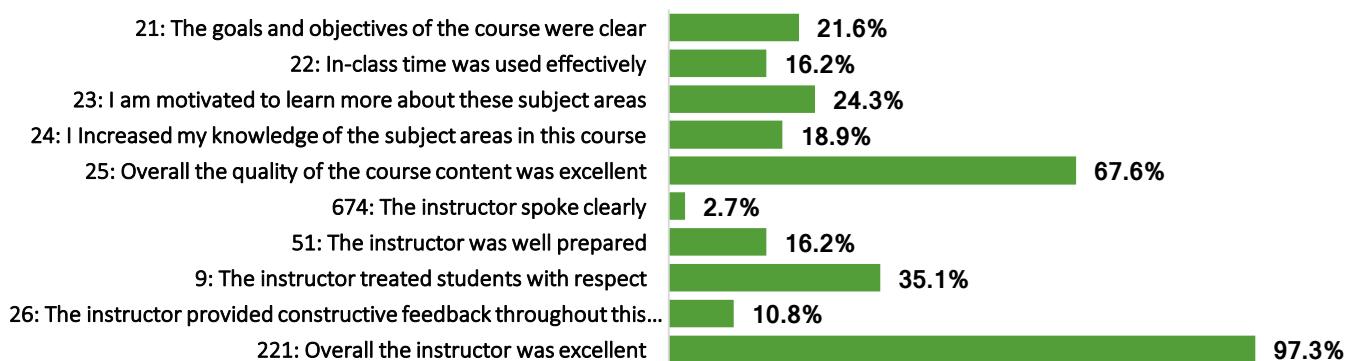


Participants from all faculties other than FOMD reported using USRI scores and comments as part of their teaching evaluation process (100%). Department chairs from FOMD either mentioned using the USRI scores (40%), not using them (20%), or did not provide a definite answer (40%) (see *Figure 3*).

Additionally, department chairs from FOMD either indicated using USRI comments (30%), not taking them into consideration (30%), or their responses were unclear (40%) (see *Figure 4*). *"I have never seen it, but our largest undergraduate program has a different evaluation system, which is mainly based on narrative comments. So, your email, as I said, was the first time that I heard the term ever."* They were often unsure if their department used USRI, or had never heard about USRI, or had never seen the scores (see *Appendix 2*).

**FROM THIS POINT ON INFORMATION ONLY CONSIDERS PARTICIPANTS WHO REPORTED USING USRI**

Figure 5. USRI Statements Most Commonly Used to Evaluate Teaching



When asked which USRI statements were most commonly used in their teaching evaluation process, statement 221 (overall this instructor was excellent) was identified by 97.3% of participants, statement 25 (overall the quality of the

course content was excellent) was selected by 67.6%, and statement 9 (the instructor treated students with respect) was identified by 35.1% (see Figure 5). In general, participants revealed that one or two items are used as an indicator of effective teaching. They seem to have benchmarks in mind as they review USRI scores:

*We consider all of them, but of course we key in right away on ‘the instructor was excellent.’ You always look at that one first. And overall the course content was excellent is the second thing you look at. And then, if there’s problems in either of those two scores you look in more detail at the other questions. There’s something like 300 faculty members in the Faculty of Science for FEC, so we’re only finding ways to efficiently go through these things.*

Figure 6. Participant Interpretation of Instructor A's USRI Scores



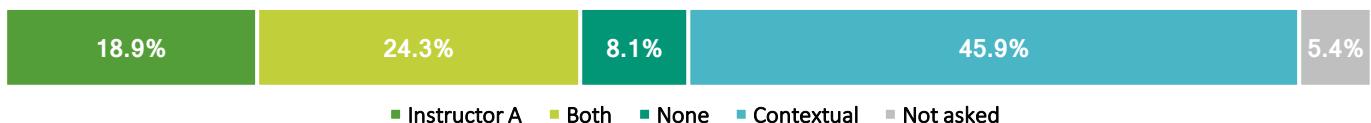
Figure 7. Participant Interpretation of Instructor B's USRI Scores



Participants also reflected on the USRI case studies (see Appendix 2). Instructor A had 6 USRI items on the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile or below, and 1 item below the Tukey fence. This instructor scored 4.0 on statement 221, 3.8 on statement 25, and 4.0 on statement 9. Instructor B had 7 USRI items between the 50<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> percentile, but no items were below the Tukey fence. This instructor scored 4.5 on statement 221, 4.2 on statement 25, and 4.8 on statement 9. After reflecting on these sample case studies, 8.1% of participants gave Instructor A ‘unsatisfactory’ reviews, 13.5% thought the scores were ‘okay’, and 24.3% considered the scores were ‘good’ (see Figure 6). Instructor B received more positive reviews, with 8.1% considering the scores were ‘okay’, 27% thinking they were ‘good’, and 10.8% deeming them as ‘excellent’ (see Figure 7). Moreover, believing the USRI data indicated their teaching was ‘okay’, 45.9% of participants mentioned that contextual factors should be considered in the evaluation of teaching (see Figure 6 and 7), and that to provide an informed interpretation of these USRI scores, they required more information than the one provided:

*To be perfectly honest, in the abstract I don’t know what I would say. Without knowing the circumstances, if one of those instructors is in her or his first year of teaching, and the other was an experienced professor, I think that interpretation is dramatically different than if they’re both experienced professors or if they’re both new professors. I can say, if we look at the overall averages they’re both scoring in the lower percentile, and that sort of data, but to be perfectly honest that means very little to me because I think that understanding a person’s position is crucial to being able to read any of these numbers.*

Figure 8. Participant Reported Case Studies Follow-Up



Additionally, 18.9% would only follow up with Instructor A to address issues related to their teaching scores, and/or to provide supplementary guidance to help them improve their results; 24.3% would follow up with both instructors to discuss their concerns; 8.1% would not follow up with either instructor, due to what they consider a lack of any teaching

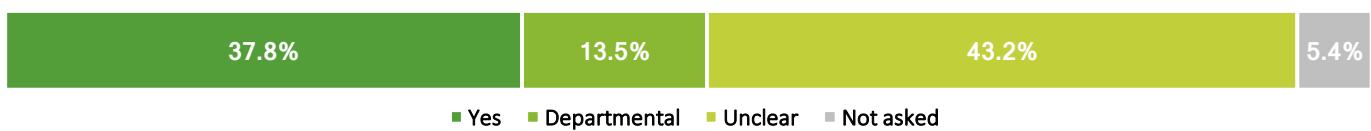
red flags; and 45.9% still mentioned that since USRI needs to be interpreted in a contextual way, they need to look into the circumstances of both instructors as part of their normal process (*see Figure 8*).

Figure 9. Participant Reference to Tukey Fence Data



Participants also had access to two pieces of reference data when given these case studies. The Tukey fence was not referenced by 81.1% of the participants, even though Instructor A had one score below the Tukey fence, and not all participants (5.4%) seemed familiar with its application (*see Figure 9*). The Test Scoring & Questionnaire Services (TSQS) Office mentioned that they generate diverse reports for different faculties and departments, and based on that, some participants might not be getting the complete set of data available. Participants were more familiar with quartiles data, however, as 37.8% of participants made explicit reference to them, 13.5% stated departmental expectations regarding USRI scores without making explicit reference to the quartiles, and 43.2% did not provide any definite comment (*see Figure 10*).

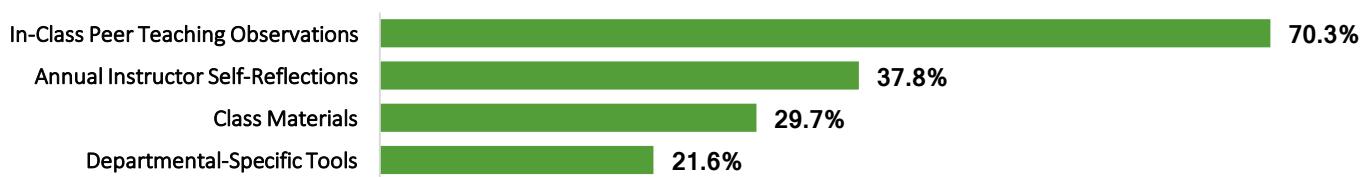
Figure 10. Participant Reference to Quartile Data



In general, participants from all faculties other than FOMD use USRI scores and comments (and only a portion of FOMD participants reported using this tool) to evaluate teaching. And even when one or two items are mainly used as an indicator of effective teaching, most participants try to contextualize their interpretations of USRI results.

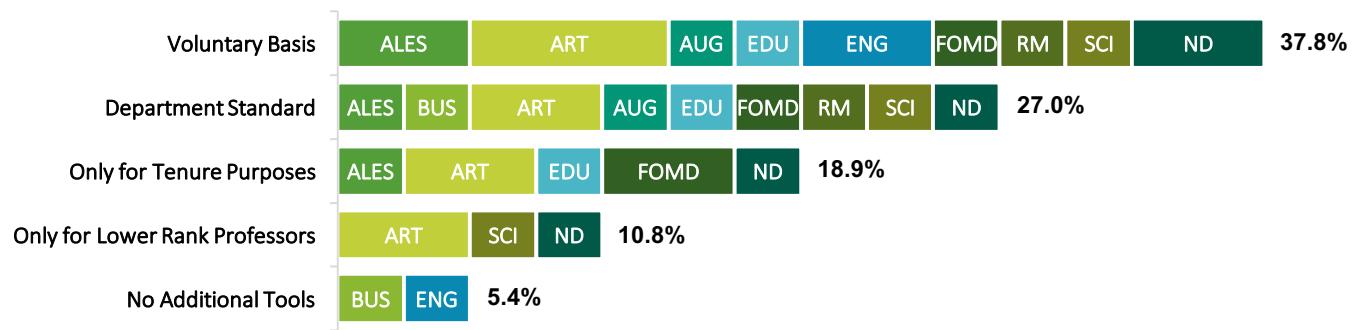
## 4.2. Use of Additional Tools & Information to Evaluate Teaching

Figure 11. Additional Tools & Information Most Commonly Used to Evaluate Teaching



When asked about the use of additional tools and information to evaluate teaching, in-class peer teaching observations were the most commonly implemented resource (70.3%), followed by annual instructor self-reflections about their pedagogical practices (37.8%), review of class materials (e.g., syllabi, assignments, and exams) (29.7%), and departmental specific tools that have been created to accommodate to the uniqueness of their departments (21.6%) (*see Figure 11*).

**Figure 12. Distribution of Additional Tools & Information Use by Faculty**

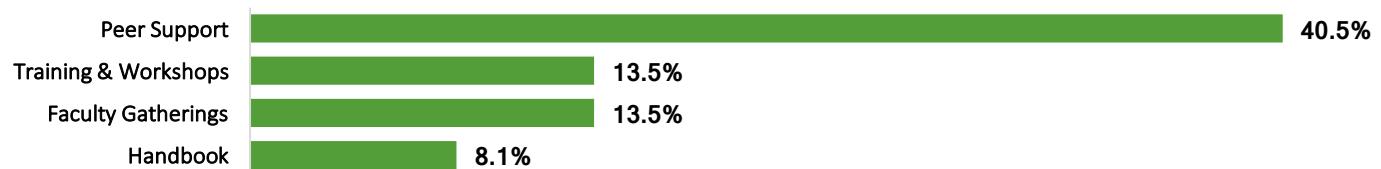


But the implementation of these tools varies between departments. Some participants (35.1%) only employ additional resources on a voluntary basis, encouraging professors to provide further information, but reportedly are not able to engage everyone in the department. Another group (27%) uses additional information as a standard, obtaining it through departmental specific tools. Some of them (8.1%) have already implemented yearly departmental audits that include additional tools and information. Furthermore, 18.9% only go beyond USRI when they need to evaluate teaching practices of professors going up for promotion/tenure; 10.8% only implement additional strategies to assess sessional instructors or new professors; and 8.1% acknowledged they did not use any additional tools or information (see Figure 12).

Among the participants who used additional tools and information in any way, 42.8% used one of the listed resources (see Figure 11), 42.8% used two, and 14.4% used three. Nevertheless, most participants share a common rationale for including other tools recognize the need to include other tools are very much alike, as one of them mentioned when reflecting on relying exclusively on USRI to evaluate teaching:

*I don't think that's very useful by itself, it's incomplete. I'd feel uncomfortable judging somebody's fate just based on that. I'm not saying it's wrong but it's only one piece. It's one piece of understanding, and we take teaching seriously. It's not just a bunch of simple numbers pouring at us. We don't just look at you're above this number or below this number, and we're done. We're looking at you much more carefully than that, but it's a good start.*

**Figure 13. Additional Tools & Information Used to Support Teaching**



Participants, furthermore, mentioned tools and information they have utilized in their departments to *support* teaching. For instance, 40.5% have organized peer support initiatives (e.g., mentoring, teaching triads, and support groups where instructors find a safe space to talk about their teaching practices). Another 13.5% have referred struggling faculty to departmental specific training and/or workshops, or to other units on campus that offer pedagogical guidance; 13.5% have instituted faculty gatherings to open casual conversations about teaching practices and problems. Additionally, 8.1% have produced departmental teaching handbooks (see Figure 13).

**Figure 14. Percentage of Participants that Bring Additional Tools & Information to FEC**

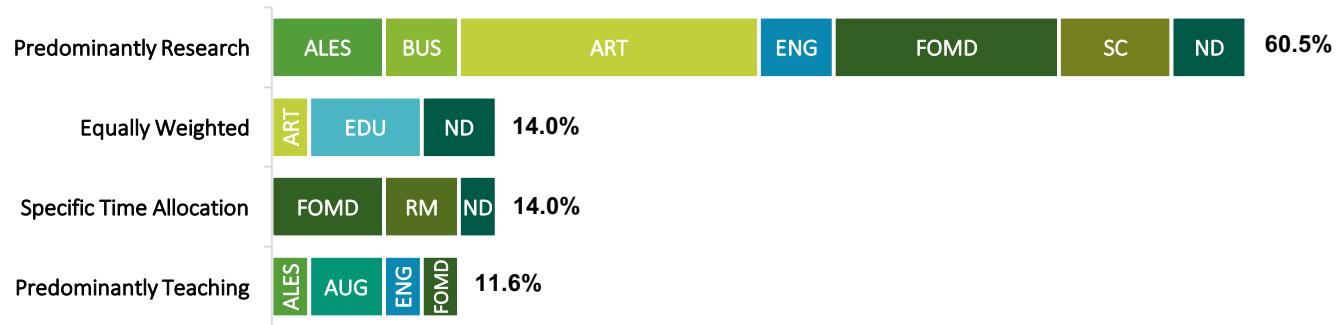


When it comes to bringing this additional tools and information to FEC, 45.9% indicated that these sources play a role in their annual teaching evaluation, by informing a narrative and/or the reasoning with other FEC members if their recommendation gets challenged; 21.6% acknowledged not bringing these resources to FEC, and 32.4% did not comment or their responses were unclear (see *Figure 14*). Thus, even when participants indicated using one or two additional tools to evaluate teaching, most acknowledged using them on a voluntary basis, receiving this information only when faculty agrees to provide these supplementary resources.

### 4.3. Perceived FEC Weighting of Teaching, Research & Service

*FROM THIS POINT ON INFORMATION CONSIDERS ALL PARTICIPANTS*

**Figure 15. Distribution of Perceived FEC Weighting**



Most participants recognized that there is a strong bias towards research (60.5%), despite their FEC's best efforts to weight them equally (14%) (see *Figure 19*):

*I would say that there's still a bias towards research. Although my experience was that teaching was taken seriously, and we looked at those things a lot, and they were raised in terms of the kinds of things people were doing, the amount of teaching they were doing, their scores, and all that stuff was taken into consideration, I would still say that the publications and other research activities and outcomes were probably weighed more seriously. So, I'd say it'd be more like 50%, 30%, 20% rather than 40%, 40%, 20%.*

An additional 14% mentioned that FEC weights the importance of teaching, research and service based on the specific time allocation of the individual (mostly in health-related disciplines where their contracts have different time allocations), and 11.6% thought that their FEC weights teaching more heavily than research (see *Figure 15*).

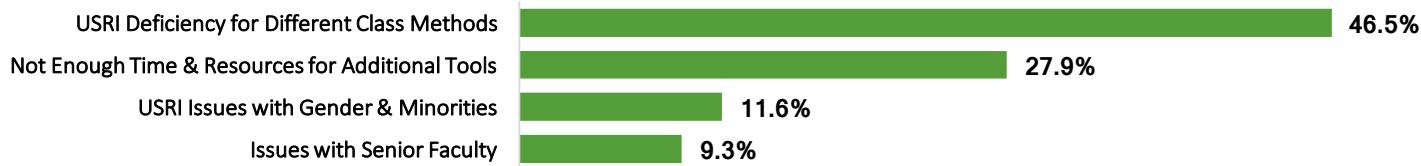
#### 4.4. Need for Additional Supports to Better Evaluate Teaching

Figure 16. Perceived Need for Additional Supports to Better Evaluate Teaching



Most participants also voiced their urgent need for additional supports to better evaluate teaching. One participant, for example, remarked that “*I was looking to you to find this out, to find out if the result of this survey would give me some ideas of what this is*”; and another commented that in their department “*We’re hoping the university will solve this issue.*” Indeed, 83.7% of participants mentioned needing some support, whereas 9.3% indicated not needing additional resources (see Figure 16).

Figure 17. Issues Encountered when Evaluating Teaching

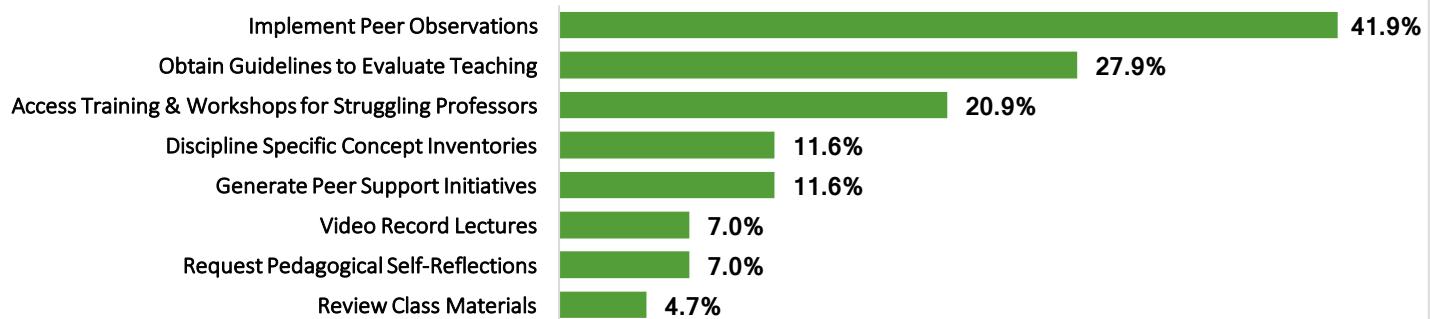


Some participants explicitly recognized their concerns about depending exclusively on USRI, and the inability of USRIs to effectively evaluate diverse approaches to teaching (46.5%), other mentioned not having enough time and resources to adopt supplementary tools in the teaching evaluation process (27.9%). Participants also expressed concerns about lower USRI scores for women and visible minorities (11.6%), as well as the difficulties of compelling senior faculty (usually with full professor rank) to improve their teaching practices (9.3%) (see Figure 17):

*That question set doesn’t serve the diversity and the kind of pedagogy we have now, and really needs fixing. I think there needs to be a conversation about what this is going to look like over time. I also think the University has to take very seriously the concerns that equity seeking groups have about what happens in teaching evaluations. What happens to women? What happens to visible minority? What happens to people that are perceived to have strong accents? And I think there’s a huge responsibility on chairs and people on FEC to really be educated in how much you can extrapolate from USRI.*

TSQS conducted descriptive analyses that generated gender-specific USRI scores using data from the academic years 2011/2012 to 2015/2016. Results show there is no overt difference between scores for males ( $N = 18576$ ,  $Mdn = 4.53$ ) and females ( $N = 13679$ ,  $Mdn = 4.57$ ) for statement 211. Additionally, TSQS measures the reliability of the USRI by comparing medians to the previous academic years. Our research team was not able to find information on the validity of the USRI.

**Figure 18. Most Common Ideal Types of Supports to Better Evaluate Teaching**



Among the most commonly listed types of supports to better evaluate teaching, participants mentioned that ideally, they would implement peer in-class observations not only for promotion purposes, but across their department (41.9%), obtain university guidelines to understand how to accurately and effectively evaluate teaching (27.9%) (see Figure 18):

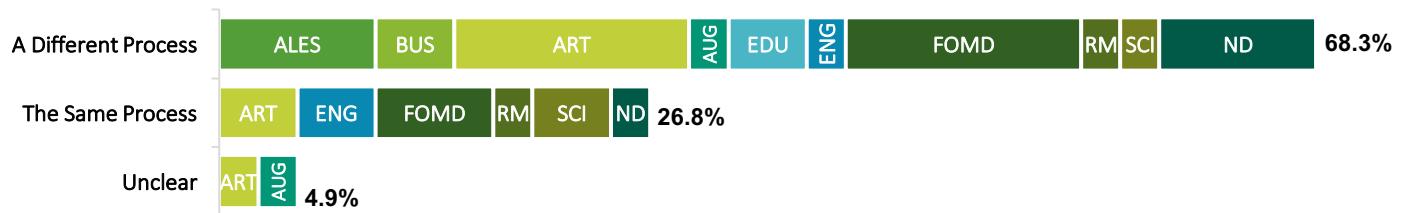
*My learning curve coming in to the chair role has been huge. We used to have a chair's school kind of thing. Now there's the gold and green leadership college or whatever it's called, and it's a very different thing. So, you transition into chair now and you're on your own. You've got to go figure it out, ask people for coffee, and learn up, but there's no orientation to being a chair.*

Some also indicated that it would be useful to gain access to teaching training and workshops that they could refer struggling professors to (when not available in their departments) (20.9%), have discipline specific concept inventories to better determine the knowledge increase in students (11.6%), implement peer support initiatives to improve teaching practices (11.6%), video record lectures for later analysis of the quality of teaching (7%), request pedagogical self-reflections in which professors give a thoughtful summary of their teaching (7%), and review class materials to have a better panorama of the instructor (4.7%) (see Figure 18). Having more resources to better evaluate teaching is important, as one of them mentioned:

*I think we need support to develop our own teaching skills more comfortably so we can be excellent teachers, but also it would be important to make sure our instruments are valid and that we can actually use them on a journey of self-improvement, and departmental culture and improvement. And to do that having some facilitation from people who know the art and who can work with us would be better than just having a list of stuff on a website where you do click, click, and access what you want. That's not enough.*

## 4.5. Difference Between Teaching Evaluation for Annual Review & Promotion

Figure 19. Perceived Differences between Evaluation of Teaching for Annual Review & Promotion

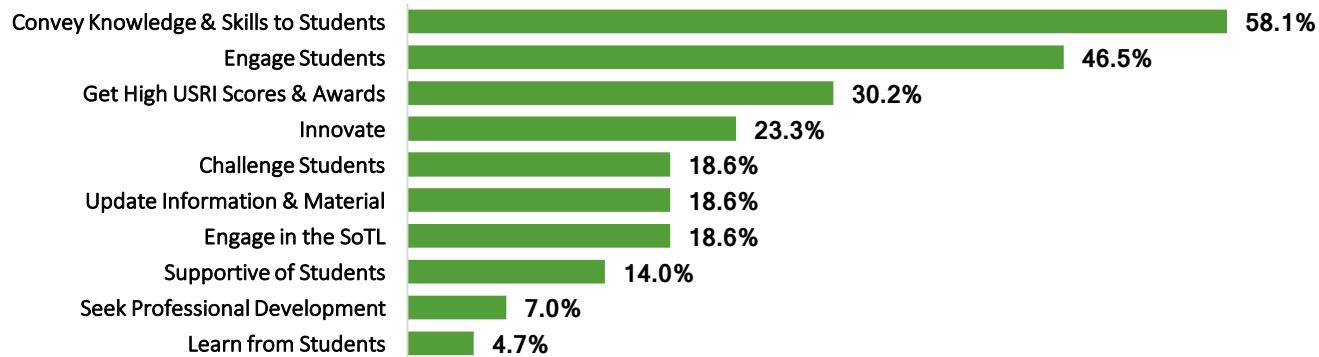


Even though evaluation of teaching for annual review and for promotion was a different process for 68.3%, and the same process for 26.8% of participants (see Figure 19), both ends of the spectrum seem to agree that more components were taking into consideration when they were dealing with promotion:

*The annual review looks only at that year, and if there's real concerns then you'll look for trends, whereas when it comes to promotion, it looks to a career, what has this individual been doing with teaching, and not just this year but intentionally over the entire career. When it comes to application promotion, there is a larger view taken of teaching.*

## 4.6. Characteristics of Effective & Excellent Teachers

Figure 20. Characteristics of Effective & Excellent Teachers



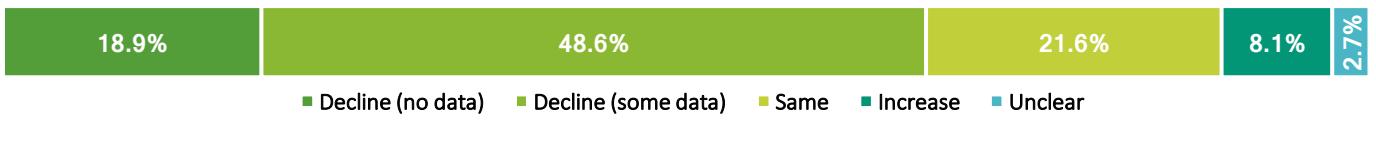
Even though most participants struggled with the breadth of this question, for them an effective and/or excellent teacher appropriately conveys the knowledge and the skills that students need to obtain (58.1%), engages students despite the difficulty of the course material (46.5%), gets high USRI scores and teaching awards (30.2%), innovates in their teaching practices (23.3%), knows how to challenge students without burning them out (18.6%), regularly updates the information and the material of the course (18.6%), and engages in scholarship of teaching and learning related activities (18.6%). Other participants indicated that being supportive of students was also important (14%), seeking professional development opportunities to improve their pedagogical practices (7%), and learning from students as much as students learn from them (4.7%) (see Figure 21):

*I try to avoid definitions if that involves any kind of explicit criteria. What I look for, what I think is most important in teaching is that all good teaching is transformative. And it's mostly transformative for the student, although truth be known good teaching is transformative for both student and teacher.*

## 4.7. Experiences Transitioning to e-USRI Compared to Paper-Based USRI

FROM THIS POINT ON INFORMATION ONLY CONSIDERS PARTICIPANTS WHO REPORTED USING USRI

Figure 21. Reported Response Rate Experiences with e-USRI compared to Paper-Based USRI



Most participants believed that response rates have decreased since the implementation of the e-USRI: 48.6% had some data to back up this claim, such as their personal USRI response rates, or the actual number of students that now complete the evaluations compared to previous years; and 18.9% believed that the response rates had declined, but had no data to support this claim. Alternatively, 21.6% of participants believed there was a similar response rate with both methods of delivery, 8.1% thought that it increased with the switch to electronic, but did not offer data to support this claim (see Figure 21). Moreover, some participants (8.1%) believed that a major issue with USRI response rates is that students are asked to complete a large amount of assessments:

*I think they get completely annoyed because they're being bombarded with e-mails in their last week of classes reminding them to do USRIs, and professors reminding them to do USRIs to the point where I think they just go: I'm really annoyed. I'm not going to do them at all. I don't know what kind of a system they use to send them out, but it's almost like they send out one for every class, for every student, so they're just harassing them to death and they get mad about it.*



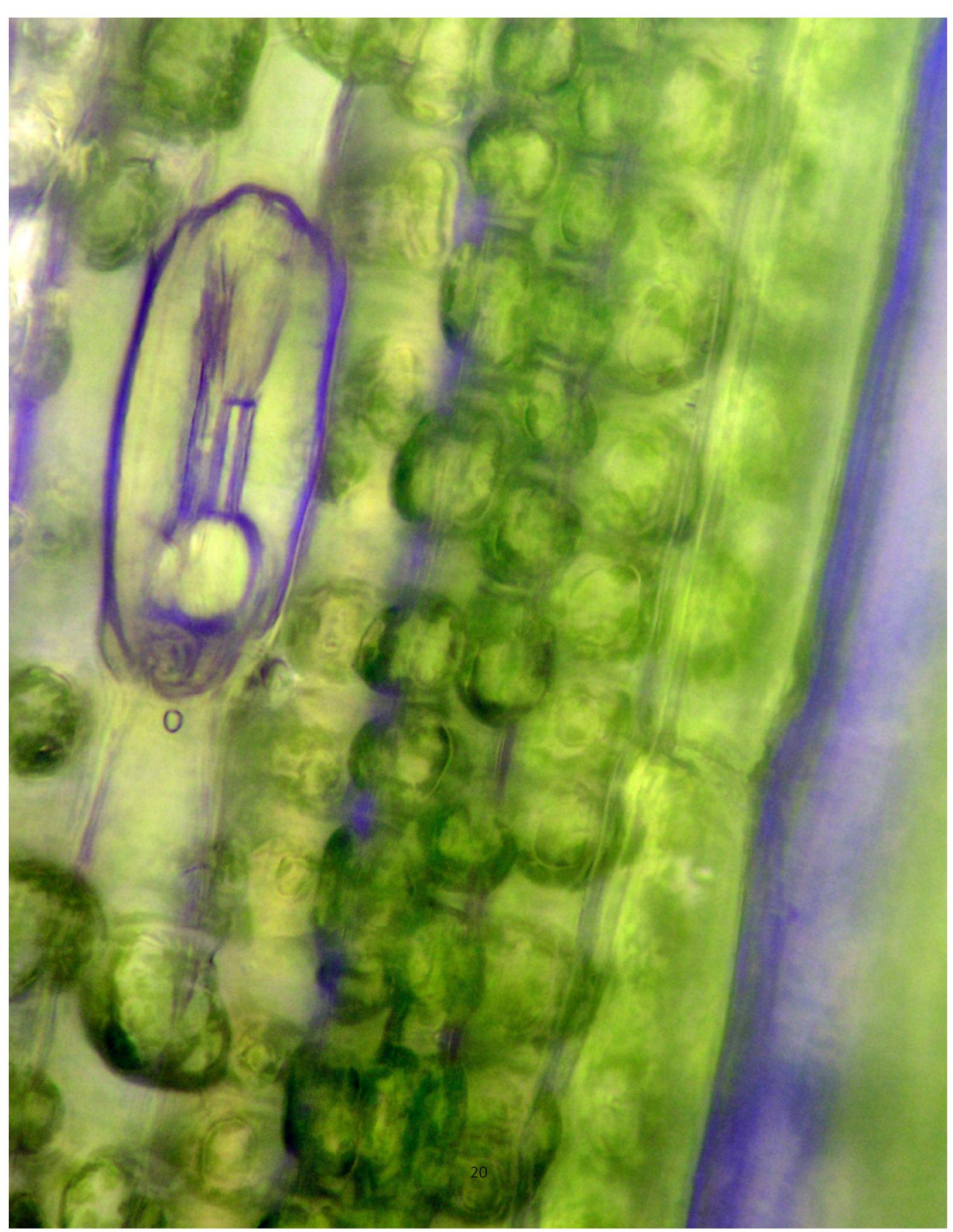
## 5. Conclusions

*How are the USRIs and other tools used in the evaluation of teaching evaluation at the University of Alberta?*

- Participants from all faculties other than FOMD use USRI scores and comments (and only a portion of participants from FOMD) to evaluate teaching.
- Statement 221 (overall the instructor was excellent), and statement 25 (overall the quality of the course content was excellent) are the most commonly used USRI items to evaluate teaching.
- Most participants try to contextualize their interpretation of USRI results.

*What are some approaches for multi-faceted evaluation of teaching?*

- In-class peer teaching observations were the most commonly used additional source of information, followed by annual instructor pedagogical self-reflections.
- Most participants obtain these resources on a voluntary basis, only when professors agree to give them these supplementary resources.
- Some participants have implemented yearly faculty audits, in which a manageable portion of their professorate's teaching is evaluated using additional information.
- Even when participants obtain these resources, not all reported to bring them to FEC. When this information makes it to FEC, it is used to inform their narrative, and is only explicitly brought up when there is a challenge.
- Participants recognized that there is still a strong bias towards research at their respective FEC.
  - **Most participants voiced their need for additional supports to better evaluate teaching.**
  - **They have identified some issues when evaluating teaching exclusively with USRI, and possible alternatives to supplement these scores, but still they hope the institution provides a solution for their concerns.**



## 6. Appendix 1: Semi-Structured Interview Questions

Study Title: Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta

1. Demographics
  - a. Identify department/faculty
  - b. Number of faculty/ FSOs who teach
  - c. Number of sessionals who teach
  - d. Number of graduate students who teach
2. How do you evaluate teaching?
  - a. Do you (or your FEC) use USRIs to evaluate the teaching of your faculty members?
  - b. If yes, which of the following standard USRI statements are considered in your faculty's teaching evaluation process?
    - i. the goals and objectives of the course were clear
    - ii. in-class time was used effectively
    - iii. I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas
    - iv. I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course
    - v. Overall the quality of the course content was excellent
    - vi. the instructor spoke clearly
    - vii. the instructor was well prepared
    - viii. the instructor treated students with respect
    - ix. the instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course
    - x. overall this instructor was excellent
3. How do you compare your experience with e-USRIs and in-class paper-based USRIs?
4. What, if any, additional tools do you regularly use, other than USRI to evaluate teaching? If you don't, why not?
5. Do you use additional sources of information to evaluate teaching? If so, what information do you use and how are these sources of information weighted in teaching evaluations? Why?
6. Do you believe most of the FEC members weight teaching, research and service equally? If not, describe the average weighting, in your opinion.
7. How is evaluation of teaching different (or not) for annual review, or for promotion?
8. How do you define effective and/or excellent teaching? Do you have set standards, or do you make a relative comparison?
9. What additional supports would be useful to you to better evaluate teaching?



## 7. Appendix 2: Sample USRI Results for Department Chairs

### Study Title: Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta

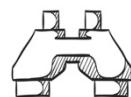
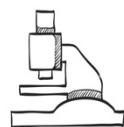
Please look at the USRI information provided for two different instructors teaching the same course. How would you describe the instructors' teaching to FEC? OR In terms of evaluating teaching, what is your interpretation of this data for each instructor?

#### Instructor A

Question	Reference Data				
	Median	Tukey Fence	25%	50%	75%
The goals and objectives of the course were clear	3.4	2.7	3.9	4.3	4.7
In-class time was used effectively.	3.6	2.5	3.8	4.3	4.7
I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas.	3.5	2.9	4.1	4.5	4.8
I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course.	4.4	3.0	4.1	4.6	4.8
Overall, the quality of the course content was excellent.	3.8	2.4	3.8	4.3	4.8
The instructor spoke clearly.	4.5	3.8	4.5	4.8	4.9
The instructor was well prepared.	4.6	3.4	4.3	4.8	4.9
The instructor treated the students with respect.	4.0	4.2	4.7	4.9	5.0
The instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course.	4.5	2.8	4.0	4.5	4.8
Overall, this instructor was excellent.	4.0	3.2	4.2	4.7	4.9

#### Instructor B

Question	Reference Data				
	Median	Tukey Fence	25%	50%	75%
The goals and objectives of the course were clear	4.0	2.7	3.9	4.3	4.7
In-class time was used effectively.	4.2	2.5	3.8	4.3	4.7
I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas.	3.7	2.9	4.1	4.5	4.8
I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course.	4.1	3.0	4.1	4.6	4.8
Overall, the quality of the course content was excellent.	4.2	2.4	3.8	4.3	4.8
The instructor spoke clearly.	4.7	3.8	4.5	4.8	4.9
The instructor was well prepared.	4.4	3.4	4.3	4.8	4.9
The instructor treated the students with respect.	4.8	4.2	4.7	4.9	5.0
The instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course.	4.0	2.8	4.0	4.5	4.8
Overall, this instructor was excellent.	4.5	3.2	4.2	4.7	4.9



**UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA**  
CENTRE FOR TEACHING AND LEARNING

## **Appendix C: Interview Questions**

### **Study Title: Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta**

1. Demographics
  - a. Identify department/faculty
  - b. Number of faculty/ FSOs who teach
  - c. Number of sessionals who teach
  - d. Number of graduate students who teach
2. How do you evaluate teaching?
  - a. Do you (or your FEC) use USRIs to evaluate the teaching of your faculty members?
  - b. If yes, which of the following standard USRI statements are considered in your faculty's teaching evaluation process?
    - i. the goals and objectives of the course were clear
    - ii. in-class time was used effectively
    - iii. I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas
    - iv. I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course
    - v. Overall the quality of the course content was excellent
    - vi. the instructor spoke clearly
    - vii. the instructor was well prepared
    - viii. the instructor treated students with respect
    - ix. the instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course
    - x. overall this instructor was excellent
3. How do you compare your experience with e-USRIs and in-class paper-based USRIs?
4. What, if any, additional tools do you regularly use, other than USRI to evaluate teaching? If you don't, why not?
5. Do you use additional sources of information to evaluate teaching? If so, what information do you use and how are these sources of information weighted in teaching evaluations? Why?
6. Do you believe most of the FEC members weight teaching, research and service equally? If not, describe the average weighting, in your opinion.
7. How is evaluation of teaching different (or not) for annual review, or for promotion?
8. How do you define effective and/or excellent teaching? Do you have set standards, or do you make a relative comparison?
9. What additional supports would be useful to you to better evaluate teaching?

## Appendix D: Sample USRI Case Studies

### Study Title: Evaluation of Teaching at the University of Alberta

Please look at the USRI information provided for two different instructors teaching the same course. How would you describe the instructors' teaching to FEC? OR In terms of evaluating teaching, what is your interpretation of this data for each instructor?

#### Instructor A

Question	Median	Tukey Fence	25%	50%	75%
The goals and objectives of the course were clear	3.4	2.7	3.9	4.3	4.7
In-class time was used effectively.	3.6	2.5	3.8	4.3	4.7
I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas.	3.5	2.9	4.1	4.5	4.8
I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course.	4.4	3.0	4.1	4.6	4.8
Overall, the quality of the course content was excellent.	3.8	2.4	3.8	4.3	4.8
The instructor spoke clearly.	4.5	3.8	4.5	4.8	4.9
The instructor was well prepared.	4.6	3.4	4.3	4.8	4.9
The instructor treated the students with respect.	4.0	4.2	4.7	4.9	5.0
The instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course.	4.5	2.8	4.0	4.5	4.8
Overall, this instructor was excellent.	4.0	3.2	4.2	4.7	4.9

#### Instructor B

Question	Median	Tukey Fence	25%	50%	75%
The goals and objectives of the course were clear	4.0	2.7	3.9	4.3	4.7
In-class time was used effectively.	4.2	2.5	3.8	4.3	4.7
I am motivated to learn more about these subject areas.	3.7	2.9	4.1	4.5	4.8
I increased my knowledge of the subject areas in this course.	4.1	3.0	4.1	4.6	4.8
Overall, the quality of the course content was excellent.	4.2	2.4	3.8	4.3	4.8
The instructor spoke clearly.	4.7	3.8	4.5	4.8	4.9
The instructor was well prepared.	4.4	3.4	4.3	4.8	4.9
The instructor treated the students with respect.	4.8	4.2	4.7	4.9	5.0
The instructor provided constructive feedback throughout this course.	4.0	2.8	4.0	4.5	4.8
Overall, this instructor was excellent.	4.5	3.2	4.2	4.7	4.9

**Appendix E: Summary of Positions and Recommendations Related to USRIs in University of Alberta Policy, Documents, and Reports**

	2009 CLE report	2013 CLE report	2013 Renaissance Committee report	2012 Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA) Position Statement on USRIs	2002 Teaching and Learning Committee (TLC) Report from the Sub-committee on Evaluation of Alternate Delivery Courses	GFC Policy Section 111.2
Student input should be sought in teaching evaluation using USRIs or similar instruments	X		X			
Purpose of USRI must be clarified	X	X				
Open-ended comments should be included		X				
Open-ended comments should not be included			X			
Open-ended comments: student identities should not be included in reports to instructors but kept on record (for the protection of instructors and students)			X	X		
Use and administration of USRI must be considered in broader context (not just focused on teaching)	X	X				
USRI is outdated, lacks validation, and needs redevelopment	X	X	X			

(Table continued on next page)

(Table, continued)

	2009 CLE report	2013 CLE report	2013 Renaissance Committee report	2012 Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA) Position Statement on USRIs	2002 Teaching and Learning Committee (TLC) Report from the Sub-committee on Evaluation of Alternate Delivery Courses	GFC Policy Section 111.2
Required USRI items need to be modified to apply to multiple teaching contexts; additional (optional) question variants should be developed that apply to diverse teaching contexts (e.g. labs, clinical, blended)					X	
A professionally developed instrument should be created to ensure validity and reliability	X	X	X			
A moratorium on USRI use should be implemented until redevelopment occurs; deadline end of 2015 Fall term			X			
USRIs should be used as part of a broader teaching evaluation, not the sole measure of teaching performance	X		X	X		X
Concern that “the instructor was excellent” is the only USRI item used in FEC assessments		X	X			

(Table continued on next page)

*(Table, continued)*

	2009 CLE report	2013 CLE report	2013 Renaissance Committee report	2012 Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA) Position Statement on USRIs	2002 Teaching and Learning Committee (TLC) Report from the Sub-committee on Evaluation of Alternate Delivery Courses	GFC Policy Section 111.2
There are aspects of teaching that students cannot evaluate	X			X		

*(End of table)*

**Appendix F: Summary of Positions and Recommendations Related to Multifaceted Evaluation in University of Alberta Policy, Documents, and Reports**

	2009 CLE report	2013 CLE report	2013 Renaissance Committee report	2012 Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA) Position Statement on USRIs	2002 Teaching and Learning Committee (TLC) Report from the Sub-committee on Evaluation of Alternate Delivery Courses	GFC Policy Section 111.2
Teaching evaluation should be multifaceted	X	X	X	X		X
Chairs, Deans, Supervisors and Faculty may struggle with implementing multifaceted evaluation and require support	X	X				
A multifaceted teaching evaluation guide should be developed, including definitions, strategies, and examples	X	X	X			
FEC decisions regarding promotion and tenure must be based on multiple indicators of teaching; this may not have been consistently applied in the past	X		X	X		X
Peer review should be a part of evaluation for tenure and promotion			X			

*(Table continued on next page)*

(Table, continued)

	2009 CLE report	2013 CLE report	2013 Renaissance Committee report	2012 Association of Academic Staff University of Alberta (AASUA) Position Statement on USRIs	2002 Teaching and Learning Committee (TLC) Report from the Sub-committee on Evaluation of Alternate Delivery Courses	GFC Policy Section 111.2
Evaluation of teaching should include broader teaching duties, such as graduate student supervision and mentoring, course design, curriculum development, etc.			X			
Opportunities for teacher training and support are needed			X	X		

(End of table)

## **Appendix G: References for Reviewed Literature**

These are the references used to review the literature only. Other references consulted for preparation of the report (such as University of Alberta reports and documents) are included at the end of the report.

- Al-Eidan, F., Baig, L. A., Magzoub, M., & Omair, A. (2016). Reliability and validity of the faculty evaluation instrument used at King Saud bin Abdulaziz University for Health Sciences: Results from the haematology course. *The Journal of the Pakistan Medical Association*, 66(4), 453-457. [http://www.jpma.org.pk/full\\_article\\_text.php?article\\_id=7711](http://www.jpma.org.pk/full_article_text.php?article_id=7711)
- Backer, E. (2012). Burnt at the student evaluation stake – the penalty for failing students. *E-Journal of Business Education & Scholarship of Teaching*, 6(1), 1-13. Retrieved from [http://www.ejbest.org/upload/eJBEST\\_Backер\\_2012\\_1.pdf](http://www.ejbest.org/upload/eJBEST_Backер_2012_1.pdf)
- Bedgood, R. E., & Donovan, J. D. (2012). University performance evaluations: What are we really measuring? *Studies in Higher Education*, 37(7), 825-842. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03075079.2010.549221>
- Berk, R. A. (2013). Top five flashpoints in the assessment of teaching effectiveness. *Medical Teacher*, 35(1), 15-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/0142159X.2012.732247>
- Blackhart, G. C., Peruche, B. M., DeWall, C. N., & Joiner, T. E., Jr. (2006). Faculty forum: Factors influencing teaching evaluations in higher education. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33(1), 37-39. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301\\_9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301_9)
- Blair, E., & Valdez Noel, K. (2014). Improving higher education practice through student evaluation systems: is the student voice being heard? *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 39(7), 879-894. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2013.875984>
- Boring, A., Ottoboni, K., & Stark, P. B. (2016). Student evaluations of teaching (mostly) do not measure teaching effectiveness. *ScienceOpen Research*, 2016(1). <http://dx.doi.org/10.14293/S2199-1006.1.SOR-EDU.AETBZC.v1>
- Boysen, G.A. (2015). Uses and misuses of student evaluations of teaching: The interpretation of differences in teaching evaluation means irrespective of statistical information. *Teaching of Psychology*, 42(2), 109-118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0098628315569922>
- Boysen, G. A., Kelly, T. J., Raesly, H. N., & Casner, R. W. (2014). The (mis)interpretation of teaching evaluations by college faculty and administrators. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 39(6), 641-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080.02602938.2013.860950>
- Brown, G. D. A., Wood, A. M., Ogden, R. S., & Maltby, J. (2014). Do student evaluations of university reflect inaccurate beliefs or actual experience? A relative rank model. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, 28, 14-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdm.1827>
- Campbell, J. P., & Bozeman, W. C. (2008). The value of student ratings: Perceptions of students, teachers, and administrators. *Community College Journal of Research and Practice*, 32, 13-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10668920600864137>
- Centra, J.A. (2003). Will teachers receive higher student evaluations by giving higher grades and less course work? *Research in Higher Education*, 44(5), 495-518. <http://www.jstor.org.login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/stable/40197319>
- Centra, J. A., & Gaubatz, N. B. (2000). Is there gender bias in student evaluations of teaching?

- The Journal of Higher Education*, 71(1), 17-44.  
<http://login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/login?url=http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=edsjsr&AN=edsjsr.10.2307.2649280&site=eds-live&scope=site>
- Chen, Y., & Hoshower, L. B. (2003). Student evaluation of teaching effectiveness: an assessment of student perception and motivation. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 28(1), 71-88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0260293032000033071>
- Cheng, D. A. (2015). Effects of professorial tenure on undergraduate ratings of teaching performance. *Education Economics*, 23(3), 338-357.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09645292.2013.826632>
- Cho, D., Baek, W., & Cho, J. (2015). Why do good performing students highly rate their instructors? Evidence from a natural experiment. *Economics of Education Review*, 49, 172-179. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.econedurev.2015.10.001>
- Cho, J., & Otani, K. (2014). Differences in student evaluations of limited-term lecturers and full-time faculty. *Journal on Excellence in College Teaching*, 25(2), 5-24.  
[http://opus.ipfw.edu/profstudies\\_facpubs/64](http://opus.ipfw.edu/profstudies_facpubs/64)
- Chonko, L. B., Tanner, J. F., & Davis, R. (2002). What are they thinking? Students' expectations and self-assessments. *Journal of Education for Business*, 77(5), 271-281. Retrieved from  
<http://login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/login?url=http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=bth&AN=7214031&site=eds-live&scope=site>
- Clayson, D. E. (2013). Initial impressions and the student evaluation of teaching. *Journal of Education for Business*, 88(1), 26-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08832323.2011.633580>
- Cohen, E. H. (2005). Student evaluations of course and teacher: factor analysis and SSA approaches. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 30(2), 123-136.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0260293042000264235>
- Cohen, P. A. (1981). Student ratings of instruction and student achievement: A meta-analysis of multisector validity studies. *Review of Educational Research*, 51(3), 281-309.
- Cox, C.D., Peeters, M. J., Stanford, B. L., & Seifert, C. F. (2013). Pilot of peer assessment within experiential teaching and learning. *Currents in Pharmacy Teaching and Learning*, 5(4), 311-320. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cptl.2013.02.003>
- Curwood, J.S., Tomitsch, M., Thomson, K., & Hendry, G.D. (2015). Professional learning in higher education: Understanding how academics interpret student feedback and access resources to improve their teaching. *Australasian Journal of Educational Technology*, 31(5). <http://dx.doi.org/10.14742/ajet.2516>
- d'Apollonia, S., & Abrami, P. C. (1997). Navigating student ratings of instruction. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1198-1208. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1198>
- Dolmans, D. M., Janssen-Noordman, A., & Wolfhagen, H. P. (2006). Can students differentiate between PBL tutors with different tutoring deficiencies? *Medical Teacher*, 28(6), 156-161. doi: 10.1080/01421590600776545
- Dodeen, H. (2013). Validity, reliability, and potential bias of short forms of students' evaluation of teaching: The case of UAE University. *Educational Assessment*, 18(4), 235-250.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10627197.2013.846670>
- Felton, J., Mitchell, J., & Stinson, M. (2004). Web-based student evaluations of professors: the

- relations between perceived quality, easiness and sexiness. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 29(1), 91-108. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0260293032000158180>
- Fraile, R., & Bosch-Morell, F. (2015). Considering teaching history and calculating confidence intervals in student evaluations of teaching quality: An approach based on Bayesian inference. *Higher Education*, 70(1), 55-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10734-014-9823-0>
- Gehrt, K., Louie, T. A., & Osland, A. (2015). Student and professor similarity: Exploring the effects of gender and relative age. *Journal of Education for Business*, 90, 1-9. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08832323.2014.968514>
- Ginns, P., Prosser, M., & Barrie, S. (2007). Students' perceptions of teaching quality in higher education: the perspective of currently enrolled students. *Studies in Higher Education*, 32(5), 603-615. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03075070701573773>
- Grammatikopoulos, V., Linardakis, M., Gregoriadis, A., & Oikonomidis, V. (2015). Assessing the students' evaluations of educational quality (SEEQ) questionnaire in Greek higher education. *Higher Education*, 70(3), 395-408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10734-014-9837-7>
- Grayson, J. P. (2015). Repeated low teaching evaluations: A form of habitual behavior? *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 45(4), 298-321. <http://journals.sfu.ca/cjhe/index.php/cjhe/article/view/184404>
- Greenwald, A. G. (1997). Validity concerns and usefulness of student ratings of instruction. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1182-1186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1182>
- Greenwald, A. G., Gillmore, G. M. (1997). Grade leniency is a removable contaminant of student ratings. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1209-1217. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1209>
- Greimel-Fuhrmann, B. (2014). Student's perception of teaching behaviour and its effect on evaluation. *International Journal for Cross-Disciplinary Subjects in Education*, 5(1), 1557-1563. <http://dx.doi.org/10.20533/ijcdse.2042.6364.2014.0218>
- Gump, S.E. (2007). Student evaluations of teaching effectiveness and the leniency hypothesis: A literature review. *Education Research Quarterly*, 30(3), 55-68. Retrieved from <http://eric.ed.gov/login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/?id=EJ787711>
- Huebner, L., & Magel, R. C. (2015). A gendered study of student ratings of instruction. *Open Journal of Statistics*, 5, 552-567. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4236/ojs.2015.56058>
- Hughes II, K. E., & Pate, G. R. (2013). Moving beyond student ratings: A balanced scorecard approach for evaluating teaching performance. Issues in *Accounting Education*, 28(1), 49-75. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2308/iace-50302>
- Iqbal, I. (2013). Academics' resistance to summative peer review of teaching: questionable rewards and the importance of student evaluations. *Teaching in Higher Education*, 18(5), 557-569. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13562517.2013.764863>
- Jackson, M. J., & Jackson, W. T. (2015). The misuse of student evaluations of teaching: Implications, suggestions and alternatives. *Academy of Educational Leadership Journal*, 19(3), 165-173. <http://www.alliedacademies.org/academy-of-educational-leadership-journal/>
- Jones, J., Gaffney-Rhys, R., & Jones, E. (2014). Handle with care! An exploration of the

- potential risks associated with the publication and summative usage of student evaluation of teaching (SET) results. *Journal of Further and Higher Education*, 38(1), 37-56. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0309877X.2012.699514>
- Keeley, J. W., English, T., Irons, J., & Henslee, A. M. (2013). Investigating halo and ceiling effects in student evaluations of instruction. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 73(3), 440-457. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0013164412475300>
- Khong, T. L. (2014). The validity and reliability of the student evaluation of teaching: A case in a private higher educational institution in Malaysia. *International Journal for Innovation Education and Research*, 2(9), 57-63. <http://www.ijier.net/index.php/ijier/article/view/317>
- Kim, L. E., MacCann, C. (2016). What is students' ideal university instructor personality? An investigation of absolute and relative personality preferences. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 102, 190-203. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.paid.2016.06.068>
- Kuwaiti, A. A., AlQuraan, M., & Subbarayalu, A. V. (2016). Understanding the effect of response rate and class size interaction on students evaluation of teaching in a higher education. *Educational Assessment & Evaluation*, 3, <https://doi.org/10.1080/2331186X.2016.1204082>
- Lama, T., Arias, P., Mendoza, K. & Manahan, J. (2015). Student evaluation of teaching surveys: do students provide accurate and reliable information? *e-Journal of Social & Behavioural Research in Business*, 6(1), 30-39. <http://www.ejsbrb.org/a.php?/content/issue/10>
- Laube, H., Massoni, K., Sprague, J., & Ferber, A. L. (2007). The impact of gender on the evaluation of teaching: What we know and what we can do. *NWSA Journal*, 19(3), 87-104. Retrieved from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40071230>
- Lyde, A.R., Grieshaber, D.C., Byrns, G. (2016). Faculty teaching performance: Perceptions of a multi-source method for evaluation (MME). *Journal of the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning*, 16(3), 82-94. <http://dx.doi.org/10.14434/josotl.v16i3.18145>
- Macfadyen, L. P., Dawson, S., Prest, S., & Gasevic, D. (2016). Whose feedback? A multilevel analysis of student completion of end-of-term teaching evaluations. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 41(6), 821-839. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2015.1044421>
- MacNell, L., Driscoll, A., & Hunt, A. N. (2015). What's in a name: Exposing gender bias in student ratings of teaching. *Innovative Higher Education*, 40, 291-303. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10755-014-9313-4>
- Makondo, L., & Ndebele, C. (2014). University lecturers' views on student-lecturer evaluations. *Anthropologist*, 17(2), 377-386. <http://www.krepublishers.com/02-Journals/T-Anth/Anth-17-0-000-14-Web/Anth-17-0-000-14-Contents/Anth-17-0-000-14-Contents.htm>
- Marsh, H. W., & Roche, L. A. (1997). Making students' evaluations of teaching effectiveness effective: The critical issues of validity, bias, and utility. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1187-1197. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1187>
- Martin, L. R., Dennehy, R., & Morgan, S. (2013). Unreliability in student evaluation of teaching questionnaires: Focus groups as an alternative approach. *Organization Management Journal*, 10(1), 66-74. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15416518.2013.781401>

- Maurer, T. W. (2006). Cognitive dissonance or revenge? Student grades and course evaluations. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33(3), 176-179.  
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3303\\_4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3303_4)
- McKeachie, W. J. (1997). Student ratings: The validity of use. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1218-1225. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1218>
- Merritt, D. J. (2012). Bias, the brain, and student evaluations of teaching. *St. John's Law Review*, 82(1), Article 6, 235-288.  
<http://scholarship.law.stjohns.edu/lawreview/vol82/iss1/6>
- Miles, P., & House, D. (2015). The tail wagging the dog: An overdue examination of student teaching evaluations. *International Journal of Higher Education*, 4(2).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v4n2p116>
- Mitry, D. J., & Smith, D. E. (2014). Student evaluations of faculty members: A call for analytical prudence. *Journal on Excellence in College Teaching*, 25(2), 56-67.  
<http://celt.miamioh.edu/ject/issue.php?v=25&n=2>
- Morley, D. D. (2012). Claims about the reliability of student evaluations of instruction: The ecological fallacy rides again. *Studies in Educational Evaluation*, 38(1), 15-20.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.stueduc.2012.01.001>
- Nargundkar, S., & Shrikhande, M. (2012). An empirical investigation of student evaluations of instruction: The relative importance of factors. *Decision Sciences Journal of Innovative Education*, 10(1), 117-135. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-4609.2011.00328.x>
- Nargundkar, S., & Shrikhande, M. (2014). Norming of student evaluations of instruction: Impact of noninstructional factors. *Decision Sciences Journal of Innovative Education*, 12(1), 55-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/dsji.12023>
- Otani, K., Kim, J., & Cho, J. (2012). Student evaluation of teaching (SET) in higher education: How to use SET more effectively and efficiently in public affairs education. *Journal of Public Affairs Education*, 18(3), 531-544.  
[http://www.naspaa.org/JPAEMessenger/index\\_2012summer.asp](http://www.naspaa.org/JPAEMessenger/index_2012summer.asp)
- Palmer, S. (2012). Student evaluation of teaching: keeping in touch with reality. *Quality in Higher Education*, 18(3), 297-311. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13538322.2012.730336>
- Pepe, J.W., & Wang, M.C. (2012). What instructor qualities do students reward? *College Student Journal*, 46(3), 603-614. [http://www.projectinnovation.biz/csj\\_2006.html](http://www.projectinnovation.biz/csj_2006.html)
- Pounder, J. S. (2007). Is student evaluation of teaching worthwhile? An analytical framework for answering the question. *Quality Assurance in Education*, 15(2), 178-191.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/09684880710748938>
- Rantanen, P. (2013). The number of feedbacks needed for reliable evaluation. A multilevel analysis of the reliability, stability and generalizability of students' evaluation of teaching. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(2), 224-239.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.625471>
- Reardon, R. C., Leierer, S. J., & Lee, D. (2014). Class meeting schedules in relation to students' grades and evaluations of teaching. *The Professional Counselor*, 2(1), 81-89.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.15241/rccr.2.1.81>
- Reisenwitz, T.H. (2015). Student evaluation of teaching: An investigation of nonresponse bias in an online context. *Journal of Marketing Education*, 38(1), 7-17.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/0273475315596778>

- Ridley, D., & Collins, J. (2015). A suggested evaluation metric instrument for faculty members at colleges and universities. *International Journal of Education Research*, 10(1), 97-114. Retrieved from <http://eds.a.ebscohost.com.login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/eds/pdfviewer/pdfviewer?sid=9ff24389-d34d-43d1-83fc-6ef82bd1ad47%40sessionmgr4009&vid=2&hid=4102>
- Royal, K. D., & Stockdale, M. R. (2015). Are teacher course evaluations biased against faculty that teach quantitative methods courses? *International Journal of Higher Education*, 4(1), 217-224. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v4n1p217>
- Smith, S. W., Yoo, J. H., Farr, A. C., Salmon, C. T., & Miller, V. D. (2007). The influence of student sex and instructor sex on student ratings of instructors: Results from a college of communication. *Women's Studies in Communication*, 30(1), 64-77. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07491409.2007.10162505>
- Socha, A. (2013). A hierarchical approach to students' assessment of instruction. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(1), 94-113. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.604713>
- Spooren, P., Brockx, B., & Mortelmans, D. (2013). On the validity of student evaluation of teaching: The state of the art. *Review of Educational Research*, 83(4), 598-642. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3102/0034654313496870>
- Stein, S. J., Spiller, D., Terry, S., Harris, T., Deaker, L., & Kennedy, J. (2013). Tertiary teachers and student evaluations: never the twain shall meet? *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(7), 892-904. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2013.767876>
- Stonebraker, R. J., & Stone, G. S. (2015). Too old to teach? The effect of age on college and university professors. *Research in Higher Education*, 56(8), 793-812. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11162-015-9374-y>
- Stupans, I., McGuren, T., & Babey, A. M. (2016). Student evaluation of teaching: A study exploring student rating instrument free-form text comments. *Innovative Higher Education*, 41(1), 33-52. <http://10.1007/s10755-015-9328-5>
- Uijtdehaage, S., & O'Neal, C. (2015). A curious case of the phantom professor: mindless teaching evaluations by medical students. *Medical Education*, 49(9), 928-932. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/medu.12805>
- Uttl, B., White, C. A., Gonzalez, D. W. (2016). Meta-analysis of faculty's teaching effectiveness: Student evaluation of teaching ratings and student learning are not related. *Studies in Educational Evaluation*, (in press, available online September 19, 2106). <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.stueduc.2016.08.007>
- Wilson, J. H., Beyer, D., & Monteiro, H. (2014). Professor age affects student ratings: Halo effect for younger teachers. *College Teaching*, 62, 20-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/87567555.2013.825574>
- Wright, S. L., & Jenkins-Guarieri, M. A. (2012). Student evaluations of teaching: combining the meta-analyses and demonstrating further evidence for effective use. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 37(6), 683-699. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.563279>
- Zimmerman, B. (2008). Course evaluations - students' revenge? *University Affairs*. Retrieved

from

<http://www.universityaffairs.ca/opinion/in-my-opinion/course-evaluations-students-revenge/>

Zumbach, J., & Funke, J. (2014). Influences of mood on academic course evaluations. *Practical Assessment, Research & Evaluation*, 19(4).

<http://pareonline.net/genpare.asp?wh=0&abt=19>

## **Appendix H: Abstracts for Reviewed Literature**

Click on the links to move directly to each bookmarked section. For brief summarizing points of each article, see Appendix A

### Biases

- [Gender](#)
- [Instructor characteristics](#)
- [Correlation between grades and ratings](#)
- [Nonresponse](#)
- [Non-instructional](#)
- [Other](#)

### [Validity](#)

#### [Impact on Teaching Quality](#)

#### [Evaluating Faculty for Tenure and Promotion](#)

#### [Multifaceted Evaluation](#)

Biases, Gender
<p><b>Boring, Ottoboni, &amp; Stark (2016):</b> ratings are biased against female instructors by an amount that is large and statistically significant</p> <p>Boring, A., Ottoboni, K., &amp; Stark, P. B. (2016). Student evaluations of teaching (mostly) do not measure teaching effectiveness. <i>ScienceOpen Research</i>, 2016(1). <a href="http://dx.doi.org/10.14293/S2199-1006.1.SOR-EDU.AETBZC.v1">http://dx.doi.org/10.14293/S2199-1006.1.SOR-EDU.AETBZC.v1</a></p> <p>[Abstract, abridged] We show: SET are biased against female instructors by an amount that is large and statistically significant; The bias affects how students rate even putatively objective aspects of teaching, such as how promptly assignments are graded; The bias varies by discipline and by student gender, among other things; It is not possible to adjust for the bias, because it depends on so many factors; SET are more sensitive to students' gender bias and grade expectations than they are to teaching effectiveness; Gender biases can be large enough to cause more effective instructors to get lower SET than less effective instructors.</p>
<p><b>Centra &amp; Gaubatz (2000):</b> only small same-gender preferences found, particularly with females</p> <p>Centra, J. A., Gaubatz, N. B. (2000). Is there gender bias in student evaluations of teaching? <i>The Journal of Higher Education</i>, 71(1), 17-44. <a href="http://login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/login?url=http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&amp;db=edsjlr&amp;AN=edsjlr.10.2307.2649280&amp;site=eds-live&amp;scope=site">http://login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/login?url=http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&amp;db=edsjlr&amp;AN=edsjlr.10.2307.2649280&amp;site=eds-live&amp;scope=site</a></p> <p>[Abstract] In an attempt to determine whether male and female students rate teachers</p>

differently depending on the gender of the teacher, we analyzed data from 741 classes in which there were at least 10 male and 10 female students. The results revealed small same gender preferences, particularly in female students rating female teachers. Teaching style rather than gender may well explain these preferences.

**Gehrt, Louie, & Osland** (2015): female students evaluated female lower-ranked faculty most favorably; male students evaluations were more favorable for lower ranked male faculty, but they did not degrade higher ranked female faculty

Gehrt, K., Louie, T. A., & Osland, A. (2015). Student and professor similarity: Exploring the effects of gender and relative age. *Journal of Education for Business*, 90, 1-9.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08832323.2014.968514>

[Abstract, abridged] It was hypothesized that students would more favorably evaluate faculty who were similar in gender and in relative age (as reflected in faculty rank). As anticipated, female students evaluated female lower ranked faculty most favorably, and male higher ranked faculty least favorably. However, male students showed mixed effects. Although their evaluations were more favorable for lower ranked male faculty, they unexpectedly did not degrade higher ranked female faculty.

**Huebner & Magel** (2015): variances of the class average responses between male and female faculty were higher for male faculty

Huebner, L., & Magel, R. C. (2015). A gendered study of student ratings of instruction. *Open Journal of Statistics*, 5, 552-567. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4236/ojs.2015.56058>

[Abstract, abridged] This research tests for differences in mean class averages between male and female faculty for questions on a student rating of instruction form at one university in the Midwest. Differences in variances of class averages are also examined for male and female faculty. Tests are conducted by first considering all classes across the entire university and then classes just within the College of Science and Mathematics. The proportion of classes taught by female instructors in which the average male student rating was higher than the average female student rating was compared to the proportion of classes taught by male instructors in which the average male student rating was higher than the average female student rating.

**Laube, Massoni, Sprague, & Ferber** (2007): the inconsistency on the question of whether student evaluations are gendered is itself an artifact of the way that quantitative measures can mask underlying gender bias

Laube, H., Massoni, K., Sprague, J., & Ferber, A. L. (2007). The impact of gender on the evaluation of teaching: What we know and what we can do. *NWSA Journal*, 19(3), 87-104. Retrieved from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40071230>

[Abstract, abridged] Scholars who have attempted to determine whether/how gender enters into students' evaluations of their teachers generally fall into two camps: those who find gender to have no (or very little) influence on evaluations, and those who find gender to affect evaluations significantly. Drawing on insights developed from sociological scholarship on gender and evaluation, we argue that the apparent inconsistency on the question of whether student evaluations are gendered is itself an artifact of the way that quantitative measures can mask underlying gender bias.

**MacNell, Driscoll, & Hunt (2015):** students rate males significantly higher than females

MacNell, L., Driscoll, A., & Hunt, A. N. (2015). What's in a name: Exposing gender bias in student ratings of teaching. *Innovative Higher Education*, 40, 291-303.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10755-014-9313-4>

[Abstract, abridged] Although instructor gender has been shown to play an important role in influencing student ratings, the extent and nature of that role remains contested. While difficult to separate gender from teaching practices in person, it is possible to disguise an instructor's gender identity online. In our experiment, assistant instructors in an online class each operated under two different gender identities. Students rated the male identity significantly higher than the female identity, regardless of the instructor's actual gender, demonstrating gender bias.

**Miles & House (2015):** lower ratings for female instructors teaching larger required classes

Miles, P., & House, D. (2015). The tail wagging the dog: An overdue examination of student teaching evaluations. *International Journal of Higher Education*, 4(2).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v4n2p116>

[Abstract, abridged] Purpose: The purpose of this research is to examine the impact of several factors beyond the professor's control and their unique impact on Student Teaching Evaluations (STEs). The present research pulls together a substantial amount of data to statistically analyze several academic historical legends about just how vulnerable STEs are to the effects of: class size, course type, professor gender, and course grades.

Design/methodology/approach: This research is utilizes over 30,000 individual student evaluations of 255 professors, spanning six semesters, during a three year time period to test six hypotheses. The final sample represents 1057 classes ranging in size between 10 and 190 students. Each hypothesis is statistically analyzed, with either analysis of variance or a Regression model. Findings: This study finds support for 5 out of 6 hypotheses. Specifically, these data suggest STEs are likely to be closest to "5" (using a 1-5 scale with 5 being highest) in small elective classes, and lowest in large required classes taught by females. As well we find support for the notion that higher expected course grades may lead to higher STEs.

**Smith, Yoo, Farr, Salmon, & Miller** (2007): male and female students rated female instructors more highly; effect was small but significant due to sample size

Smith, S. W., Yoo, J. H., Farr, A. C., Salmon, C. T., & Miller, V. D. (2007). The influence of student sex and instructor sex on student ratings of instructors: Results from a college of communication. *Women's Studies in Communication*, 30(1), 64-77.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/07491409.2007.10162505>

[Abstract, abridged] We posed research questions as to whether male and female students would rate male or female instructors more highly on five dimensions of student rating forms, one of which was instructor interaction. Results indicated that male and female students rated female instructors more highly on all five dimensions. The effect sizes of these results were extremely small, but significant due to the large sample size (almost 12,000). These findings suggest that administrators should not assume one sex to provide better or poorer instruction, and they should reward instructors on the basis of individual course performance rather than according to instructor sex.

**Wilson, Beyer, & Monteiro** (2014): lower ratings for older instructors, but more so for females than males

Wilson, J. H., Beyer, D., & Monteiro, H. (2014). Professor age affects student ratings: Halo effect for younger teachers. *College Teaching*, 62, 20-24.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/87567555.2013.825574>

[Abstract, abridged] In the present study, we examined the potential effects of professor age and gender on student perceptions of the teacher as well as their anticipated rapport in the classroom. We also asked students to rate each instructor's attractiveness based on societal beliefs about age and beauty. We expected students to rate a picture of a middle-aged female professor more negatively (and less attractive) than the younger version of the same woman. For the young versus old man offered in a photograph, we expected no age effects. Although age served as a detriment for both genders, evaluations suffered more based on aging for female than male professors.

**Wright & Jenkins-Guarieri** (2012): SETs appear to be valid and free from gender bias

Wright, S. L., & Jenkins-Guarieri, M. A. (2012). Student evaluations of teaching: combining the meta-analyses and demonstrating further evidence for effective use. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 37(6), 683-699.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.563279>

[Abstract, abridged] Given that there is not one study summarising all these domains of research, a comprehensive overview of SETs was conducted by combining all prior meta-analyses related to SETs. Eleven meta-analyses were identified, and nine meta-analyses covering 193 studies were included in the analysis, which yielded a

small-to-medium overall weighted mean effect size ( $r = .26$ ) between SETs and the variables studied. Findings suggest that SETs appear to be valid, have practical use that is largely free from gender bias and are most effective when implemented with consultation strategies.

### Biases, Instructor Characteristics

**Cheng** (2015): tenure does not have a significant impact on student ratings of teaching performance

Cheng, D. A. (2015). Effects of professorial tenure on undergraduate ratings of teaching performance. *Education Economics*, 23(3), 338-357.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09645292.2013.826632>

[Abstract, abridged] This study estimates the effect of professorial tenure on undergraduate ratings of learning, instructor quality, and course quality at the University of California, San Diego from Summer 2004 to Spring 2012. During this eight-year period, 120 assistant professors received tenure and 83 associate professors attained full rank. A differences-in-differences model controlling for teaching experience, study hours, response rate, and unobserved heterogeneity among terms, courses, and professors suggests that for a given professor, tenure does not have a significant impact on student ratings of teaching performance, at least in the immediate years after advancement. The results are similar for the promotion from associate to full professor.

**Cho & Otani** (2014): students give higher ratings for limited-term lecturers versus full-time faculty

Cho, J., & Otani, K. (2014). Differences in student evaluations of limited-term lecturers and full-time faculty. *Journal on Excellence in College Teaching*, 25(2), 5-24.

[http://opus.ipfw.edu/profstudies\\_facpubs/64](http://opus.ipfw.edu/profstudies_facpubs/64)

[Abstract, abridged] This study compared student evaluations of teaching (SET) for limited-term lecturers (LTLs) and full-time faculty (FTF) using a Likert-scaled survey administered to students ( $N = 1,410$ ) at the end of university courses. Data were analyzed using a general linear regression model to investigate the influence of multi-dimensional evaluation items on the overall rating item (Overall, I would rate the instructor of this course as outstanding) on the SET. Results showed that students provided higher ratings for LTLs than FTF, but they value different items when rating the overall evaluation of LTLs and FTF. Some survey items (for instance, those about instructor planning and enthusiasm) influence more on the rating of the overall item for LTLs than for FTF, whereas other, multi-dimensional items (for instance, those about assessment strategies and instructor's availability) influence more on the overall rating for FTF than for LTLs.

**Clayson** (2013): students' first perceptions of an instructor's personality are significantly related to ratings at the end of the semester

Clayson, D. E. (2013). Initial impressions and the student evaluation of teaching. *Journal of Education for Business*, 88(1), 26-53. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08832323.2011.633580>

[Abstract, abridged] The author looked at the initial student perceptions and conditions of a class and compared these with conditions and evaluations 16 weeks later at the end of the term. It was found that the first perceptions of the instructor and the instructor's personality were significantly related to the evaluations made at the end of the semester.

**Felton, Mitchell, & Stinson** (2004): students give attractively-rated professors higher quality and easiness scores

Felton, J., Mitchell, J., & Stinson, M. (2004). Web-based student evaluations of professors: the relations between perceived quality, easiness and sexiness. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 29(1), 91-108. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0260293032000158180>

[Abstract, abridged] College students critique their professors' teaching at RateMyProfessors.com, a web page where students anonymously rate their professors on Quality, Easiness, and Sexiness. Using the self-selected data from this public forum, we examine the relations between quality, easiness, and sexiness for 3190 professors at 25 universities. For faculty with at least ten student posts, the correlation between quality and easiness is 0.61, and the correlation between quality and sexiness is 0.30. Using simple linear regression, we find that about half of the variation in quality is a function of easiness and sexiness. When grouped into sexy and non-sexy professors, the data reveal that students give sexy-rated professors higher quality and easiness scores.

**Kim & MacCann** (2016): students' expressed educational satisfaction was related to perceptions of instructor personality

Kim, L. E., MacCann, C. (2016). What is students' ideal university instructor personality? An investigation of absolute and relative personality preferences. *Personality and Individual Differences*, 102, 190-203. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.paid.2016.06.068>

[Abstract, abridged] The current two studies investigate students' descriptions of "ideal" instructor personality using the Five-Factor Model of personality. Both absolute personality preferences (certain traits are universally desired) and relative personality preferences (certain traits are desired relative to students' own level of the trait) are examined among 137 first year mathematics students (Study 1) and 378 first year psychology students (Study 2). Students provided Big Five personality ratings for themselves, their actual instructor, and their ideal instructor. Supporting the absolute preference hypothesis, students rated their ideal instructor as having significantly higher levels than both themselves and the general population on all five personality domains (except for openness in Study 1), with particularly large effect sizes for emotional stability and conscientiousness. Supporting the relative preference hypothesis, students also rated their ideal instructor as having a similar Big Five profile to themselves. Moreover, if their actual instructor's personality was similar to their ideal instructor's personality, students showed greater educational satisfaction (but not higher performance self-efficacy nor academic achievement).

**Stonebraker & Stone** (2015): age has a negative impact on student ratings of faculty members; begins around mid-forties; offset by attractiveness

Stonebraker, R. J., & Stone, G. S. (2015). Too old to teach? The effect of age on college and university professors. *Research in Higher Education*, 56(8), 793-812.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11162-015-9374-y>

[Abstract, abridged] Using data from the RateMyProfessors.com website for a large sample of instructors in a broad cross-section of colleges and universities, we find that age does affect teaching effectiveness, at least as perceived by students. Age has a negative impact on student ratings of faculty members that is robust across genders, groups of academic disciplines and types of institutions. However, the effect does not begin until faculty members reach their mid-forties and does not seem to increase even when they reach the former retirement ages of 65 or 70. Moreover, the quantitative impact of age on student ratings is small and can be offset by other factors, especially the physical appearance of professors and how easy students consider them to be. When we restrict our sample to those professors deemed hot by student raters, the effect of age disappears completely.

**Wilson, Beyer, & Monteiro** (2014): lower ratings for older instructors, but more so for females than males

Wilson, J. H., Beyer, D., & Monteiro, H. (2014). Professor age affects student ratings: Halo effect for younger teachers. *College Teaching*, 62, 20-24.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/87567555.2013.825574>

[Abstract, abridged] In the present study, we examined the potential effects of professor age and gender on student perceptions of the teacher as well as their anticipated rapport in the classroom. We also asked students to rate each instructor's attractiveness based on societal beliefs about age and beauty. We expected students to rate a picture of a middle-aged female professor more negatively (and less attractive) than the younger version of the same woman. For the young versus old man offered in a photograph, we expected no age effects. Although age served as a detriment for both genders, evaluations suffered more based on aging for female than male professors.

### Biases, Correlation Between Grades and Ratings

**Backer** (2012): some students punish academics for failing grades with low ratings

Backer, E. (2012). Burnt at the student evaluation stake – the penalty for failing students. *E-Journal of Business Education & Scholarship of Teaching*, 6(1), 1-13. Retrieved from [http://www.ejbest.org/upload/eJBEST\\_Backner\\_2012\\_1.pdf](http://www.ejbest.org/upload/eJBEST_Backner_2012_1.pdf)

[Abstract, abridged] Despite the wealth of research in the area of SETs, little has been done

to examine student and academic perceptions of SETs. This research examined student (n=235) and academic (n=49) perceptions concerning SETs at one Australian regional university. Almost one-third of respondents felt that some students punish academics for failing their work by giving the lecturer low scores on the SET form. Thus, academics can essentially be burnt at the student evaluation stake as punishment for failing students.

**Blackhart, Peruche, DeWall, & Joiner** (2006): higher ratings given to instructors who give higher grades, and also to graduate teaching assistant rank

Blackhart, G. C., Peruche, B .M., DeWall, C. N., & Joiner, T. E., Jr. (2006). Faculty forum: Factors influencing teaching evaluations in higher education. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33(1), 37-39. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301\\_9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301_9)

[Abstract, abridged] Past research indicates several factors influencing teaching evaluation ratings instructors receive. We analyzed teaching evaluations from psychology courses during fall and spring semesters of 2003– 2004 to determine if class size, class level, instructor gender, number of publications (faculty instructors), average grade given by the instructor, and instructor rank predicted teaching evaluation ratings. Entering predictor variables into a multiple regression analysis concurrently, results indicated that only average grade given and instructor rank significantly predicted instructor ratings. Specifically, higher average grades given by the instructor predicted higher ratings, and graduate teaching assistants received higher overall ratings than faculty instructors.

**Boring, Ottoboni, & Stark** (2016): ratings are more sensitive to students' grade expectations than they are to teaching effectiveness

Boring, A., Ottoboni, K., & Stark, P. B. (2016). Student evaluations of teaching (mostly) do not measure teaching effectiveness. *ScienceOpen Research*, 2016(1).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.14293/S2199-1006.1.SOR-EDU.AETBZC.v1>

[Abstract, abridged] We show: SET are biased against female instructors by an amount that is large and statistically significant; The bias affects how students rate even putatively objective aspects of teaching, such as how promptly assignments are graded; The bias varies by discipline and by student gender, among other things; It is not possible to adjust for the bias, because it depends on so many factors; SET are more sensitive to students' gender bias and grade expectations than they are to teaching effectiveness; Gender biases can be large enough to cause more effective instructors to get lower SET than less effective instructors.

**Centra** (2003): expected grades generally do not affect student evaluations

Centra, J.A. (2003). Will teachers receive higher student evaluations by giving higher grades and less course work? *Research in Higher Education*, 44(5), 495-518.

<http://www.jstor.org/login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/stable/40197319>

[Abstract, abridged] This study investigated whether mean expected grades and the level of difficult/workload in courses, as reported by students, unduly influence student ratings

instruction. Over 50,000 college courses were analyzed. After controlling for learning outcomes, expected grades generally did not affect student evaluations. In fact, contrary to what some faculty think, courses in natural sciences with expected grades of A were rated lower, not higher. Courses were rated lower when they were rated as either difficult or too elementary. Courses rated at the “just right” level received the highest evaluations.

**Cho, Baek, & Cho (2015):** students with better grades than their expected grades provide a psychological “gift” to their teachers by giving higher ratings

Cho, D., Baek, W., & Cho, J. (2015). Why do good performing students highly rate their instructors? Evidence from a natural experiment. *Economics of Education Review*, 49, 172-179. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.econedurev.2015.10.001>

[Abstract, abridged] This article analyzes the behavior of students in a college classroom with regard to their evaluation of teacher performance. As some students are randomly able to see their grades prior to the evaluation, the “natural” experiment provides a unique opportunity for testing the hypothesis as to whether there exists a possibility of a hedonic (implicit) exchange between the students’ grades and teaching evaluations. Students with good grades tend to highly rate the teaching quality of their instructors, in comparison with those who receive relatively poor grades. This study finds that students with better grades than their expected grades provide a psychological “gift” to their teachers by giving a higher teacher evaluation, whereas it is the opposite with those students receiving lower grades than their expectation.

**Greenwald & Gillmore (1997):** the grades-ratings correlation is due to an unwanted influence of instructors' grading leniency; there are 5 theories of the grades-ratings correlation

Greenwald, A. G., Gillmore, G. M. (1997). Grade leniency is a removable contaminant of student ratings. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1209-1217.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1209>

[Abstract] It is well established that students' evaluative ratings of instruction correlate positively with expected course grades. The authors identify 4 additional data patterns that, collectively, discriminate among 5 theories of the grades-ratings correlation. The presence of all 4 of these markers in student ratings data (obtained at University of Washington) was most consistent with the theory that the grades-ratings correlation is due to an unwanted influence of instructors' grading leniency on ratings. This conclusion justifies use of a statistical correction – illustrated here with actual ratings data – to remove the unwanted inflation of ratings produced by lenient grading. Additional research can profitably seek other inappropriate influences on ratings to identify more opportunities for validity-enhancing adjustments.

**Gump (2007):** questions the validity of research done on the leniency hypothesis

Gump, S.E. (2007). Student evaluations of teaching effectiveness and the leniency hypothesis: A literature review. *Education Research Quarterly*, 30(3), 55-68. Retrieved from <http://eric.ed.gov/login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/?id=EJ787711>

[Abstract, abridged] This review presents an overview of selected articles on the leniency hypothesis: the idea that students give higher evaluations to instructors who grade more leniently. In this diverse literature, research methods and aims have frequently affected the outcomes and conclusions, since SETs are typically context-specific instruments whose results, in isolated instances, do not generalize well. Thus this review questions the very generalizability of the massive and often contradictory SET-related literature on the leniency hypothesis and argues that future research must be designed and carried out in light of the implicit problems existing in the majority of earlier studies.

**Maurer** (2006): cognitive dissonance may be a theory to explain the grades-ratings correlation

Maurer, T. W. (2006). Cognitive dissonance or revenge? Student grades and course evaluations. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33(3), 176-179.  
[http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3303\\_4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3303_4)

[Abstract] I tested 2 competing theories to explain the connection between students' expected grades and ratings of instructors: cognitive dissonance and revenge. Cognitive dissonance theory holds that students who expect poor grades rate instructors poorly to minimize ego threat whereas the revenge theory holds that students rate instructors poorly in an attempt to punish them. I tested both theories via an experimental manipulation of the perceived ability to punish instructors through course evaluations. Results indicated that student ratings appear unrelated to the ability to punish instructors, thus supporting cognitive dissonance theory. Alternative interpretations of the data suggest further research is warranted.

**Miles & House** (2015): higher expected grades may lead to higher ratings

Miles, P., & House, D. (2015). The tail wagging the dog: An overdue examination of student teaching evaluations. *International Journal of Higher Education*, 4(2).  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v4n2p16>

[Abstract, abridged] Purpose: The purpose of this research is to examine the impact of several factors beyond the professor's control and their unique impact on Student Teaching Evaluations (STEs). The present research pulls together a substantial amount of data to statistically analyze several academic historical legends about just how vulnerable STEs are to the effects of: class size, course type, professor gender, and course grades. Design/methodology/approach: This research is utilizes over 30,000 individual student evaluations of 255 professors, spanning six semesters, during a three year time period to test six hypotheses. The final sample represents 1057 classes ranging in size between 10 and 190 students. Each hypothesis is statistically analyzed, with either analysis of variance or a Regression model. Findings: This study finds support for 5 out of 6 hypotheses. Specifically,

these data suggest STEs are likely to be closest to "5" (using a 1-5 scale with 5 being highest) in small elective classes, and lowest in large required classes taught by females. As well we find support for the notion that higher expected course grades may lead to higher STEs.

### Biases, Nonresponse

**Kuwaiti, AlQuraan, & Subbarayalu (2016):** ratings are affected by class size and response rate

Kuwaiti, A. A., AlQuraan, M., & Subbarayalu, A. V. (2016). Understanding the effect of response rate and class size interaction on students evaluation of teaching in a higher education. *Educational Assessment & Evaluation*, 3,

<https://doi.org/10.1080/2331186X.2016.1204082>

[Abstract, abridged] This study aims to investigate the interaction between response rate and class size and its effects on students' evaluation of instructors and the courses offered at a higher education Institution in Saudi Arabia. It is observed that when the class size is at the medium level, the ratings of instructors and courses increase as the response rate increases. On the contrary; when the class size is small, a high response rate is required for the evaluation of instructors and at least medium response rate is required for evaluation of courses. The study suggests that the interaction between response rate and class size is an important factor that needs to be taken into account while interpreting the students' evaluation of instructors and courses.

**Macfadyen, Dawson, Prest, & Gasevic (2016):** much bias based on who is completing the surveys

Macfadyen, L. P., Dawson, S., Prest, S., & Gasevic, D. (2016). Whose feedback? A multilevel analysis of student completion of end-of-term teaching evaluations. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 41(6), 821-839. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2015.1044421>

[Abstract, abridged] While much research has examined the validity of SETs for measuring teaching quality, few studies have investigated the factors that influence student participation in the SET process. This study aimed to address this deficit through the analysis of an SET respondent pool at a large Canadian research-intensive university. The findings were largely consistent with available research (showing influence of student gender, age, specialisation area and final grade on SET completion). However, the study also identified additional influential course-specific factors such as term of study, course year level and course type as statistically significant. Collectively, such findings point to substantively significant patterns of bias in the characteristics of the respondent pool.

**Reisenwitz (2015):** there are significant differences between those who complete online student evaluations and those who do not

Reisenwitz, T.H. (2015). Student evaluation of teaching: An investigation of nonresponse bias

in an online context. *Journal of Marketing Education*, 38(1), 7-17.

<https://doi.org/10.1177/0273475315596778>

[Abstract, abridged] This study examines nonresponse bias in online student evaluations of instruction, that is, the differences between those students who complete online evaluations and those who decide not to complete them. It builds on the work of Estelami that revealed a response bias based on the timing in which the evaluations were completed, that is, differences in early evaluations versus later evaluations. In contrast, this study examines the demographic variables that have contributed to nonresponse bias in online student evaluations, namely gender, grade point average, and ethnicity. It also examines multiple psychographic variables that may contribute to nonresponse bias: time poverty, complaining behavior, and technology savviness. This study found that there are significant differences between those who complete online student evaluations and those who do not.

#### Biases, Non-instructional

**Kuwaiti, AlQuraan, & Subbarayalu (2016):** ratings are affected by class size and response rate

Kuwaiti, A. A., AlQuraan, M., & Subbarayalu, A. V. (2016). Understanding the effect of response rate and class size interaction on students evaluation of teaching in a higher education. *Educational Assessment & Evaluation*, 3,

<https://doi.org/10.1080/2331186X.2016.1204082>

[Abstract, abridged] This study aims to investigate the interaction between response rate and class size and its effects on students' evaluation of instructors and the courses offered at a higher education Institution in Saudi Arabia. It is observed that when the class size is at the medium level, the ratings of instructors and courses increase as the response rate increases. On the contrary; when the class size is small, a high response rate is required for the evaluation of instructors and at least medium response rate is required for evaluation of courses. The study suggests that the interaction between response rate and class size is an important factor that needs to be taken into account while interpreting the students' evaluation of instructors and courses.

**Nargundkar & Shrikhande (2014):** combined impact of all the noninstructional factors studied is statistically significant

Nargundkar, S., & Shrikhande, M. (2014). Norming of student evaluations of instruction: Impact of noninstructional factors. *Decision Sciences Journal of Innovative Education*, 12(1), 55-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/dsji.12023>

[Abstract, abridged] Student Evaluations of Instruction (SEIs) from about 6,000 sections over 4 years representing over 100,000 students at the college of business at a large public university are analyzed, to study the impact of noninstructional factors on student ratings. Administrative factors like semester, time of day, location, and instructor attributes like gender

and rank are studied. The combined impact of all the noninstructional factors studied is statistically significant. Our study has practical implications for administrators who use SEIs to evaluate faculty performance. SEI scores reflect some inherent biases due to noninstructional factors. Appropriate norming procedures can compensate for such biases, ensuring fair evaluations.

**Reardon, Leierer, & Lee (2014):** class schedule does not affect ratings

Reardon, R. C., Leierer, S. J., & Lee, D. (2014). Class meeting schedules in relation to students' grades and evaluations of teaching. *The Professional Counselor*, 2(1), 81-89. <http://dx.doi.org/10.15241/rccr.2.1.81>

[Abstract, abridged] A six-year retrospective study of a university career course evaluated the effect of four different class schedule formats on students' earned grades, expected grades and evaluations of teaching. Some formats exhibited significant differences in earned and expected grades, but significant differences were not observed in student evaluations of instruction.

**Royal & Stockdale (2015):** students give lower ratings to instructors of quantitative methods subjects

Royal, K. D., & Stockdale, M. R. (2015). Are teacher course evaluations biased against faculty that teach quantitative methods courses? *International Journal of Higher Education*, 4(1), 217-224. <http://dx.doi.org/10.5430/ijhe.v4n1p217>

[Abstract, abridged] The present study investigated graduate students' responses to teacher/course evaluations (TCE) to determine if students' responses were inherently biased against faculty who teach quantitative methods courses. Item response theory (IRT) and Differential Item Functioning (DIF) techniques were utilized for data analysis. Results indicate students in non-methods courses preferred the structure of quantitative courses, but tend to be more critical of quantitative instructors.

**Biases, Other**

**Blackhart, Peruche, DeWall, & Joiner (2006):** varying results for investigation if class size, class level, instructor gender, number of publications (faculty instructors), average grade given by the instructor, and instructor rank predicted teaching evaluation ratings

Blackhart, G. C., Peruche, B. M., DeWall, C. N., & Joiner, T. E., Jr. (2006). Faculty forum: Factors influencing teaching evaluations in higher education. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33(1), 37-39. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301\\_9](http://dx.doi.org/10.1207/s15328023top3301_9)

[Abstract, abridged] Past research indicates several factors influencing teaching evaluation ratings instructors receive. We analyzed teaching evaluations from psychology courses during

fall and spring semesters of 2003-2004 to determine if class size, class level, instructor gender, number of publications (faculty instructors), average grade given by the instructor, and instructor rank predicted teaching evaluation ratings. Entering predictor variables into a multiple regression analysis concurrently, results indicated that only average grade given and instructor rank significantly predicted instructor ratings. Specifically, higher average grades given by the instructor predicted higher ratings, and graduate teaching assistants received higher overall ratings than faculty instructors.

**Keeley, English, Irons, & Henslee** (2013): found halo and ceiling/floor effects to be present and persistent

Keeley, J. W., English, T., Irons, J., & Henslee, A. M. (2013). Investigating halo and ceiling effects in student evaluations of instruction. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 73(3), 440-457. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0013164412475300>

[Abstract, abbreviated, and other article text] Many measurement biases affect student evaluations of instruction (SEIs). However, two have been relatively understudied: halo effects and ceiling/floor effects. This study examined these effects in two ways. Both biases were robust and remained despite characteristics of the measure designed to combat them.

“halo effects occur when a rater’s opinion about one aspect of the teacher influences the remainder of that person’s ratings”

“Ceiling and floor effects (also referred to as maximizing and minimizing effects) occur when a scale does not have a sufficient range to produce meaningful variability at the upper or lower ends of possible scores.”

**Marsh & Roche** (1997): evaluations are valid and unaffected by hypothesized biases

Marsh, H. W., & Roche, L. A. (1997). Making students’ evaluations of teaching effectiveness effective: The critical issues of validity, bias, and utility. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1187-1197. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1187>

[Abstract, abridged] This article reviews research indicating that, under appropriate conditions, students' evaluations of teaching (SETs) are (a) multidimensional; (b) reliable and stable; (c) primarily a function of the instructor who teaches a course rather than the course that is taught; (d) relatively valid against a variety of indicators of effective teaching; (e) relatively unaffected by a variety of variables hypothesized as potential biases (e.g., grading leniency, class size, workload, prior subject interest); and (f) useful in improving teaching effectiveness when SETS are coupled with appropriate consultation. The authors recommend rejecting a narrow criterion-related approach to validity and adopting a broad construct-validation approach, recognizing that effective teaching and SETs that reflect teaching effectiveness are multidimensional; no single criterion of effective teaching is sufficient; and tentative interpretations of relations with validity criteria and potential biases should be evaluated critically in different contexts, in relation to multiple criteria of effective teaching, theory, and existing knowledge.

**Merritt** (2012): covers biases in general, including race minority

Merritt, D. J. (2012). Bias, the brain, and student evaluations of teaching. *St. John's Law Review*, 82(1), Article 6, 235-288. <http://scholarship.law.stjohns.edu/lawreview/vol82/iss1/6>

[It seems that a 2008 version of this article was used in the UA report, but the version now online is 2012. No abstract.]

**Pounder** (2007): identifies and organizes factors influencing SET scores; literature review

Pounder, J. S. (2007). Is student evaluation of teaching worthwhile? An analytical framework for answering the question. *Quality Assurance in Education*, 15(2), 178-191.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/09684880710748938>

[Abstract, abridged] Identifies student related, course related and teacher related aspects of research on teaching evaluations. Factors commonly addressed within these aspects are also identified. On the basis of a comprehensive survey of the literature, this paper identifies and discusses the central factors influencing SET scores. These factors are then presented in a comprehensible table that can be used as a reference point for researchers and practitioners wishing to examine the effectiveness of the SET system.

**Zumback & Funke** (2014): students' mood affects ratings

Zumbach, J., & Funke, J. (2014). Influences of mood on academic course evaluations. *Practical Assessment, Research & Evaluation*, 19(4).  
<http://pareonline.net/genpare.asp?wh=0&abt=19>

[Abstract, abridged] In two subsequent experiments, the influence of mood on academic course evaluation is examined. By means of facial feedback, either a positive or a negative mood was induced while students were completing a course evaluation questionnaire during lectures. Results from both studies reveal that a positive mood leads to better ratings of different dimensions of lecture quality. While in Study 1 (N=109) mood was not directly controlled, Study 2 (N=64) replicates the findings of the prior study and reveals direct influences of positive and negative mood on academic course evaluation.

## Validity

**Al-Eidan, Baig, Magzoub, & Omair** (2016): the faculty evaluation tool was found to be reliable, but validity has to be interpreted with caution because of low response

Al-Eidan, F., Baig, L. A., Magzoub, M., & Omair, A. (2016). Reliability and validity of the faculty evaluation instrument used at King Saud bin Abdulaziz University for Health Sciences: Results from the haematology course. *The Journal of the Pakistan Medical Association*, 66(4), 453-457. [http://www.jpma.org.pk/full\\_article\\_text.php?article\\_id=7711](http://www.jpma.org.pk/full_article_text.php?article_id=7711)

[Abstract, abridged] Objectives: To assess reliability and validity of evaluation tool using Haematology course as an example. Results: Of the 116 subjects in the study, 80(69%) were males and 36(31%) were females. Reliability of the questionnaire was Cronbach's alpha 0.91. Factor analysis yielded a logically coherent 7 factor solution that explained 75% of the variation in the data. The factors were group dynamics in problem-based learning (alpha 0.92), block administration (alpha 0.89), quality of objective structured clinical examination (alpha 0.86), block coordination (alpha 0.81), structure of problem-based learning (alpha 0.84), quality of written exam (alpha 0.91), and difficulty of exams (alpha 0.41). Female students' opinion on depth of analysis and critical thinking was significantly higher than that of the males ( $p=0.03$ ). Conclusion: The faculty evaluation tool used was found to be reliable, but its validity, as assessed through factor analysis, has to be interpreted with caution as the responders were less than the minimum required for factor analysis.

**Bedggood & Donovan** (2012): student satisfaction does not equal teaching quality; both student satisfaction and student learning are relevant measures

Bedggood, R. E., & Donovan, J. D. (2012). University performance evaluations: What are we really measuring? *Studies in Higher Education*, 37(7), 825-842.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03075079.2010.549221>

[Abstract, abridged] Despite the criticisms surrounding whether measures associated with these surveys are indeed valid, university managers continue to utilise them in key decision making. However, some argue that universities are misdirected in measuring satisfaction as a proxy for teaching quality, possibly subverting the potentially conflicting objective of student learning. Even so, both student satisfaction and student learning can be relevant performance measures. Accordingly, we have developed two robust measures of these constructs. We argue that student learning can be measured and used to provide formative feedback for improving teaching effectiveness. Alternatively, student satisfaction can be appropriate for determining whether students are 'enjoying' their studies, and likewise offers distinct benefits to university managers measuring performance outcomes.

**Brown, Wood, Ogden, & Maltby** (2014): students' satisfaction rating is context dependent; objective quality and subjective satisfaction are different things and should be assessed accordingly

Brown, G. D. A., Wood, A. M., Ogden, R. S., & Maltby, J. (2014). Do student evaluations of university reflect inaccurate beliefs or actual experience? A relative rank model. *Journal of Behavioral Decision Making*, 28, 14-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdm.1827>

[Abstract] It was shown that student satisfaction ratings are influenced by context in ways that have important theoretical and practical implications. Using questions from the UK's National Student Survey, the study examined whether and how students' expressed satisfaction with issues such as feedback promptness and instructor enthusiasm depends on the context of comparison (such as possibly inaccurate beliefs about the feedback promptness or enthusiasm experienced at other universities) that is evoked. Experiment 1 found strong effects of experimentally provided comparison context—for example, satisfaction with a given feedback time depended on the time's relative position within a context. Experiment 2 used a

novel distribution-elicitation methodology to determine the prior beliefs of individual students about what happens in universities other than their own. It found that these beliefs vary widely and that students' satisfaction was predicted by how they believed their experience ranked within the distribution of others' experiences. A third study found that relative judgment principles also predicted students' intention to complain. An extended model was developed to show that purely rank-based principles of judgment can account for findings previously attributed to range effects. It was concluded that satisfaction ratings and quality of provision are different quantities, particularly when the implicit context of comparison includes beliefs about provision at other universities. Quality and satisfaction should be assessed separately, with objective measures (such as actual times to feedback), rather than subjective ratings (such as satisfaction with feedback promptness), being used to measure quality wherever practicable.

**Chen & Hoshower (2003): student motivation to participate in SET affects ratings**

Chen, Y., & Hoshower, L. B. (2003). Student evaluation of teaching effectiveness: an assessment of student perception and motivation. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 28(1), 71-88. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0260293032000033071>

[Abstract, abridged] Very few studies have looked into students' perception of the teaching evaluation system and their motivation to participate. This study employs expectancy theory to evaluate some key factors that motivate students to participate in the teaching evaluation process. The results show that students generally consider an improvement in teaching to be the most attractive outcome of a teaching evaluation system. The second most attractive outcome was using teaching evaluations to improve course content and format. Using teaching evaluations for a professor's tenure, promotion and salary rise decisions and making the results of evaluations available for students' decisions on course and instructor selection were less important from the students' standpoint. Students' motivation to participate in teaching evaluations is also impacted significantly by their expectation that they will be able to provide meaningful feedback.

**Chonko, Tanner, & Davis (2002): students focus more on qualities that make a course appealing, not learning**

Chonko, L. B., Tanner, J. F., & Davis, R. (2002). What are they thinking? Students' expectations and self-assessments. *Journal of Education for Business*, 77(5), 271-281. Retrieved from  
<http://login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/login?url=http://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=bth&AN=7214031&site=eds-live&scope=site>

[Abstract] Student teacher evaluations have been the subject of a great deal of research. In this study, the authors surveyed 750 freshmen in an Introduction to Business class. The authors found that students' actual perceptions often diverged from what they were assessing on teaching evaluations and that their expectations of the teacher and the class, as well as their self-assessments, were very related to how students rate classes and teachers. The authors suggest that caution should be exercised in the use of student evaluations.

**Cohen** (1981): student ratings are a valid measure of teaching effectiveness; this is the meta-analysis targeted by Utte et al., 2016

Cohen, P. A. (1981). Student ratings of instruction and student achievement: A meta-analysis of multisession validity studies. *Review of Educational Research*, 51(3), 281-309.

[Abstract, abridged] The data for the meta-analysis came from 41 independent validity studies reporting on 68 separate multisession courses relating student ratings to student achievement. A hierarchical multiple regression analysis showed that rating/achievement correlations were larger for full-time faculty when students knew their final grades before rating instructors and when an external evaluator graded students' achievement tests. The results of the meta-analysis provide strong support for the validity of student ratings as measures of teaching effectiveness.

**d'Apollonia & Abrami** (1997): student ratings are moderately valid; however, they are affected by administrative, instructor, and course characteristics

d'Apollonia, S., & Abrami, P. C. (1997). Navigating student ratings of instruction. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1198-1208. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1198>

[Abstract, abridged] Many colleges and universities have adopted the use of student ratings of instruction as one (often the most influential) measure of instructional effectiveness. In this article, the authors present evidence that although effective instruction may be multidimensional, student ratings of instruction measure general instructional skill, which is a composite of three subskills: delivering instruction, facilitating interactions, and evaluating student learning. The authors subsequently report the results of a meta-analysis of the multisession validity studies that indicate that student ratings are moderately valid; however, administrative, instructor, and course characteristics influence student ratings of instruction.

**Dodeen** (2013): validity of SET is questionable

Dodeen, H. (2013). Validity, reliability, and potential bias of short forms of students' evaluation of teaching: The case of UAE University. *Educational Assessment*, 18(4), 235-250.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10627197.2013.846670>

[Abstract, abridged] Students' opinions continue to be a significant factor in the evaluation of teaching in higher education institutions. The purpose of this study was to psychometrically assess short students evaluation of teaching (SET) forms using the UAE University form as a model. The study evaluated the form validity, reliability, the overall question, and potential bias with respect to gender, college, grade point average, expected grade, and class size. A total of 3,661 students participated in this study in different random samples. Results indicated that the short SET form lacked content validity and could not identify key dimensions of evaluating teaching effectiveness. The form showed stability over time and acceptable internal reliability. Results indicated also that there was a potential bias due to college, expected grade, and class size, but there was no relationship between grade point average and students' ratings. It was concluded that short SET forms do not cover all domain content

and unable to provide teachers with enough information for the improvement of teaching.

**Dolmans, Janssen-Noordman, & Wolfhagen** (2006): students can distinguish excellent and poor teaching quality

Dolmans, D. M., Janssen-Noordman, A., & Wolfhagen, H. P. (2006). Can students differentiate between PBL tutors with different tutoring deficiencies? *Medical Teacher*, 28(6), 156-161. doi: 10.1080/01421590600776545

[Abstract, abridged] Although everyone will agree that students are able to distinguish between poor and excellent tutors, one can question whether students are also able to differentiate between tutors with different tutoring deficiencies—tutors who perform badly on a specific key aspect of their performance. The aim of this study was to investigate to what degree students are able to differentiate between tutors with different tutoring deficiencies, how effective tutors are with different deficiencies and what kind of tips students give for improvement of a tutor's behaviour. The results of this study demonstrate that students are not only able to distinguish between poor and excellent tutors, but are also able to diagnose tutors with different tutoring deficiencies and are able to provide tutors with specific feedback to improve their performance.

**Ginns, Prosser, & Barrie** (2007): the SET tool studied supports quality assurance and improvement processes at the university

Ginns, P., Prosser, M., & Barrie, S. (2007). Students' perceptions of teaching quality in higher education: the perspective of currently enrolled students. *Studies in Higher Education*, 32(5), 603-615. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/03075070701573773>

[Abstract, abridged] The psychometric properties of a version of the Course Experience Questionnaire revised for students currently enrolled at the University of Sydney, the Student Course Experience Questionnaire (SCEQ), were assessed, gathering students' perceptions on a number of scales, including Good Teaching, Clear Goals and Standards, Appropriate Assessment, Appropriate Workload, and an outcome scale measuring Generic Skills development. Confirmatory factor analyses supported the hypothesised factor structure, and estimates of inter-rater agreement on SCEQ scales indicated student ratings of degrees can be meaningfully aggregated up to the faculty level. Derived from a substantial research base, linking the student experience to approaches to study and learning outcomes, its goal is to support both quality assurance and improvement processes within the university, at both the degree level and faculty level. The analyses described above indicate that the SCEQ is appropriate for these purposes.

**Grammatikopoulos, Linardakis, Gregoriadis, & Oikonomidis** (2015): provides evidence of a valid SET instrument; evaluating test validity is a continuous process, not a one-time event

Grammatikopoulos, V., Linardakis, M., Gregoriadis, A., & Oikonomidis, V. (2015). Assessing the students' evaluations of educational quality (SEEQ) questionnaire in Greek higher education. *Higher Education*, 70(3), 395-408. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10734-014-9837-7>

[Abstract, abridged] The aim of the current study was to provide a valid and reliable instrument for the evaluation of the teaching effectiveness in the Greek higher education system. Other objectives of the study were (a) the examination of the dimensionality and the higher-order structure of the Greek version of Students' Evaluation of Educational Quality (SEEQ) questionnaire, and (b) the investigation of the effects of several background variables on students' evaluations of teaching (SET) scores provided by the Greek version of SEEQ. A total of 1,264 students participated by filling in the questionnaires administered to them. The results showed solid evidence of the applicability of the Greek version of SEEQ, by confirming the factor structure of the instrument and reassuring the multidimensionality of the teaching effectiveness construct. Additionally, the effects of several background variables on teaching effectiveness further supported the validity of SET scores.

#### **Grayson (2015): questions student's ability to give accurate ratings**

Grayson, J. P. (2015). Repeated low teaching evaluations: A form of habitual behavior? *Canadian Journal of Higher Education*, 45(4), 298-321.

<http://journals.sfu.ca/cjhe/index.php/cjhe/article/view/184404>

[Abstract, abridged] In this article, comparisons were made between first- and third-year collective evaluations of professors' performance at the University of British Columbia, York University, and McGill University. Overall, it was found that students who provided low evaluations in their first year were also likely to do so in their third year. Given that over the course of their studies, students likely would have been exposed to a range of different behaviours on the part of their professors, it is argued that the propensity of a large number of students to give consistently low evaluations was a form of "habitual behaviour".

#### **Greenwald (1997): student rating measures have validity concerns**

Greenwald, A. G. (1997). Validity concerns and usefulness of student ratings of instruction. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1182-1186. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1182>

[Abstract] The validity of student rating measures of instructional quality was severely questioned in the 1970s. By the early 1980s, however, most expert opinion viewed student rating measures as valid and as worthy of widespread use. In retrospect, older discriminant-validity concerns were not so much resolved as they were displaced from research attention by accumulating evidence for convergent validity. This article introduces a Current Issues section that gives new attention to validity concerns associated with student ratings. The section's 4 articles deal, respectively, with (a) conceptual structure (are student ratings unidimensional or multidimensional?), (b) convergent validity (how well do ratings correlate with other indicators of effective teaching?), (c) discriminant validity (are ratings influenced by factors other than teaching effectiveness?), and (d) consequential validity (are ratings used effectively in personnel development and evaluation?). Although all 4 articles favor the use of ratings, they disagree on controversial points associated with interpretation and use of ratings data.

#### **Khong (2014): SET is a valid instrument in evaluating teaching effectiveness**

Khong, T. L. (2014). The validity and reliability of the student evaluation of teaching: A case in a private higher educational institution in Malaysia. *International Journal for Innovation Education and Research*, 2(9), 57-63. <http://www.ijier.net/index.php/ijier/article/view/317>

[Abstract, abridged] Most universities are using the Student Evaluation of Teaching (SET) as an instrument for students to assess a lecturer's teaching performance. It is an essential instrument to reflect the feedback in enhancing the quality of teaching and learning. The purpose of this paper is to examine the validity and reliability of the SET as a valid instrument in evaluating teaching effectiveness in a private higher education institution in Malaysia. Exploratory Factor Analysis and Confirmatory Factor Analysis have validated all 10 items of SET whereby all items indicated high reliability and internal consistency.

The conclusion of this study showed that the SET is a valid instrument in evaluating teaching effectiveness.

**Lama, Arias, Mendoza, & Manahan** (2015): lack of student diligence when rating instructors raises validity concerns

Lama, T., Arias, P., Mendoza, K. & Manahan, J. (2015). Student evaluation of teaching surveys: do students provide accurate and reliable information? *e-Journal of Social & Behavioural Research in Business*, 6(1), 30-39. <http://www.ejsbrb.org/a.php?content/issue/10>

[Abstract, abridged] This paper explores patterns of students' response behaviour of international students studying in an Australian university when filling out student surveys evaluating lecturers and courses. The study focuses on whether information obtained through the survey process can be relied upon to make management decisions. The results of the study seem to suggest a reasonable level of diligence is lacking on the students' part in answering the surveys, raising a concern about the reliability of information. This tendency seems to be prevalent among all students irrespective of their gender and nationality.

**Marsh & Roche** (1997): evaluations are relatively valid and unaffected by hypothesized biases

Marsh, H. W., & Roche, L. A. (1997). Making students' evaluations of teaching effectiveness effective: The critical issues of validity, bias, and utility. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1187-1197. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1187>

[Abstract, abridged] This article reviews research indicating that, under appropriate conditions, students' evaluations of teaching (SETs) are (a) multidimensional; (b) reliable and stable; (c) primarily a function of the instructor who teaches a course rather than the course that is taught; (d) relatively valid against a variety of indicators of effective teaching; (e) relatively unaffected by a variety of variables hypothesized as potential biases (e.g., grading leniency, class size, workload, prior subject interest); and (f) useful in improving teaching effectiveness when SETs are coupled with appropriate consultation. The authors recommend rejecting a narrow criterion-related approach to validity and adopting a broad construct-validation approach, recognizing that effective teaching and SETs that reflect teaching effectiveness are multidimensional; no single criterion of effective teaching is sufficient; and tentative

interpretations of relations with validity criteria and potential biases should be evaluated critically in different contexts, in relation to multiple criteria of effective teaching, theory, and existing knowledge.

**Martin, Dennehy, & Morgan** (2013): validity of SET is questioned; student focus groups suggested as an alternative

Martin, L. R., Dennehy, R., & Morgan, S. (2013). Unreliability in student evaluation of teaching questionnaires: Focus groups as an alternative approach. *Organization Management Journal*, 10(1), 66-74. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15416518.2013.781401>

[Abstract, abridged] Research on the validity and reliability of SETs is vast, though riddled with inconsistencies. The many “myths” of SETs are investigated and the incongruities are demonstrated. We hypothesize that the discrepancies in empirical studies come from misunderstanding and inappropriate actions by students. To address the complexity inherent in these problems, we suggest the use of focus groups as an alternative approach or complement to the standard SETs. A recommended format and guidelines for running classroom focus groups are provided. Institutional constraints and implementation concerns are addressed as well. This article lays the foundation for implementing a change in student assessment of teaching by proposing a method to compensate for bias in SETs, using focus groups as an evaluation tool, either as a stand-alone process or as a supplement to current methods.

**McKeachie** (1997): student ratings are valid but affected by contextual variables such as grading leniency

McKeachie, W. J. (1997). Student ratings: The validity of use. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1218-1225. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1218>

[Abstract, abridged] In this article, the author discusses the other articles in this Current Issues section and concludes that all of the authors agree that student ratings are valid but that contextual variables such as grading leniency can affect the level of ratings. The authors disagree about the wisdom of applying statistical corrections for such contextual influences. This article argues that the problem lies neither in the ratings nor in the correction but rather in the lack of sophistication of personnel committees who use the ratings. Thus, more attention should be directed toward methods of ensuring more valid use.

**Morley** (2012): student evaluations in this study were generally unreliable

Morley, D. D. (2012). Claims about the reliability of student evaluations of instruction: The ecological fallacy rides again. *Studies in Educational Evaluation*, 38(1), 15-20. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.stueduc.2012.01.001>

[Abstract, abridged] The vast majority of the research on student evaluation of instruction has assessed the reliability of groups of courses and yielded either a single reliability coefficient for the entire group, or grouped reliability coefficients for each student evaluation of teaching (SET) item. This manuscript argues that these practices constitute a form of ecological

correlation and therefore yield incorrect estimates of reliability. Intraclass reliability and agreement coefficients were proposed as appropriate for making statements about the reliability of SETs in specific classes. An analysis of 1073 course sections using inter-rater coefficients found that students using this particular instrument were generally unable to reliably evaluate faculty. In contrast, the traditional ecologically flawed multi-class "group" reliability coefficients had generally acceptable reliability.

**Nargundkar & Shrikhande (2012):** an instrument that was validated 20 years ago is still valid

Nargundkar, S., & Shrikhande, M. (2012). An empirical investigation of student evaluations of instruction: The relative importance of factors. *Decision Sciences Journal of Innovative Education*, 10(1), 117-135. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-4609.2011.00328.x>

[Abstract, abridged] We analyzed over 100,000 student evaluations of instruction over 4 years in the college of business at a major public university. We found that the original instrument that was validated about 20 years ago is still valid, with factor analysis showing that the six underlying dimensions used in the instrument remained relatively intact. Also, we found that the relative importance of those six factors in the overall assessment of instruction changed over the past two decades, reflecting changes in the expectations of the current millennial generation of students. The results were consistent across four subgroups studied—Undergraduate Core, Undergraduate Noncore, Graduate Core, and Graduate Noncore classes, with minor differences.

**Rantanen (2013):** reliability of SET is questionable; multiple feedbacks required

Rantanen, P. (2013). The number of feedbacks needed for reliable evaluation. A multilevel analysis of the reliability, stability and generalizability of students' evaluation of teaching. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(2), 224-239.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.625471>

[Abstract, abridged] A multilevel analysis approach was used to analyse students' evaluation of teaching (SET). The low value of inter-rater reliability stresses that any solid conclusions on teaching cannot be made on the basis of single feedbacks. To assess a teacher's general teaching effectiveness, one needs to evaluate four randomly chosen course implementations. Two implementations are needed when one course is evaluated, and if one implementation is evaluated, up to 15 feedbacks are needed. The stability of students' ratings is very high, which reflects students' stable rating criteria. There is an obvious rating paradox: from the student's point of view, each rating is very precise, stable and justifiable, but from the teacher's point of view a single feedback reflects the quality of teaching to just a moderate extent. Cross-hierarchical analysis reveals that there are large discrepancies between the uses of rating scales; some students are systematically more lenient in their rating whereas others are systematically more severe. The study also reveals that some courses are generally rated more favourably and that some courses are more suitable for certain teachers.

**Socha (2013):** a SET instrument was found to have overall good reliability and validity with relatively few biases

Socha, A. (2013). A hierarchical approach to students' assessment of instruction. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(1), 94-113.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.604713>

[Abstract, abridged] Since students are extensively exposed to course elements, students' evaluation of instruction should be one of several components in the teacher evaluation system. Since traditional methods, such as Cronbach's alpha and ordinary least squares regression, do not address the hierarchical data of the classroom, the current study used the statistical techniques of confirmatory factor analysis and hierarchical linear modelling in order to properly investigate the reliability and validity of the Students' Assessment of Instruction (SAI) instrument. Overall, the SAI was found to have good reliability and validity with relatively few biases and could be used to extract five distinguishable traits of instructional effectiveness.

**Spooren, Brockx, & Mortelmans (2013): the utility and validity of SET is questionable**

Spooren, P., Brockx, B., & Mortelmans, D. (2013). On the validity of student evaluation of teaching: The state of the art. *Review of Educational Research*, 83(4), 598-642.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.3102/0034654313496870>

[Abstract] This article provides an extensive overview of the recent literature on student evaluation of teaching (SET) in higher education. The review is based on the SET meta-validation model, drawing upon research reports published in peer-reviewed journals since 2000. Through the lens of validity, we consider both the more traditional research themes in the field of SET (i.e., the dimensionality debate, the 'bias' question, and questionnaire design) and some recent trends in SET research, such as online SET and bias investigations into additional teacher personal characteristics. The review provides a clear idea of the state of the art with regard to research on SET, thus allowing researchers to formulate suggestions for future research. It is argued that SET remains a current yet delicate topic in higher education, as well as in education research. Many stakeholders are not convinced of the usefulness and validity of SET for both formative and summative purposes. Research on SET has thus far failed to provide clear answers to several critical questions concerning the validity of SET.

**Uttl, White, & Gonzalez (2016): SETs do not indicate teaching quality, meta-analysis**

Uttl, B., White, C. A., Gonzalez, D. W. (2016). Meta-analysis of faculty's teaching effectiveness: Student evaluation of teaching ratings and student learning are not related. *Studies in Educational Evaluation*, (in press, available online September 19, 2106).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.stueduc.2016.08.007>

[Abstract, abridged] We re-analyzed previously published meta-analyses of the multisection studies and found that their findings were an artifact of small sample sized studies and publication bias. Whereas the small sample sized studies showed large and moderate correlation, the large sample sized studies showed no or only minimal correlation between SET ratings and learning. Our up-to-date meta-analysis of all multisection studies revealed no significant correlations between the SET ratings and learning. These findings suggest that

institutions focused on student learning and career success may want to abandon SET ratings as a measure of faculty's teaching effectiveness.

**Wright & Jenkins-Guarieri (2012):** SETs appear to be valid and free from gender bias

Wright, S. L., & Jenkins-Guarieri, M. A. (2012). Student evaluations of teaching: combining the meta-analyses and demonstrating further evidence for effective use. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 37(6), 683-699.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2011.563279>

[Abstract, abridged] Given that there is not one study summarising all these domains of research, a comprehensive overview of SETs was conducted by combining all prior meta-analyses related to SETs. Eleven meta-analyses were identified, and nine meta-analyses covering 193 studies were included in the analysis, which yielded a small-to-medium overall weighted mean effect size ( $r = .26$ ) between SETs and the variables studied. Findings suggest that SETs appear to be valid, have practical use that is largely free from gender bias and are most effective when implemented with consultation strategies.

### **Impact on Teaching Quality**

**Blair & Valdez Noel (2014):** little evidence that student feedback is leading to improved teaching

Blair, E., & Valdez Noel, K. (2014). Improving higher education practice through student evaluation systems: is the student voice being heard? *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 39(7), 879-894. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2013.875984>

[Abstract, abridged] This paper examines the student evaluations at a university in Trinidad and Tobago in an effort to determine whether the student voice is being heard. The research focused on students' responses to the question, 'How do you think this course could be improved?' Student evaluations were gathered from five purposefully selected courses taught at the university during 2011–2012 and then again one year later, in 2012–2013. This allowed for an analysis of the selected courses. Whilst the literature suggested that student evaluation systems are a valuable aid to lecturer improvement, this research found little evidence that these evaluations actually led to any real significant changes in lecturers' practice.

**Campbell & Bozeman (2008):** questions the effect student evaluations have on teaching quality

Campbell, J. P., & Bozeman, W. C. (2008). The value of student ratings: Perceptions of students, teachers, and administrators. *Community College Journal of Research and Practice*, 32, 13-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10668920600864137>

[Abstract, abridged] This research responded to the lack of emphasis on more effective use of the data for the purpose of improving teaching effectiveness by questioning the opinions and

practices of students, faculty, and administrators. More importantly, this research questioned the value of student ratings of teaching: Is the effort of doing student evaluations worth the institutional investment or is it simply a routine process which has little or no effect on improving teaching?

**Curwood, Tomitsch, Thomson, & Hendry** (2015): provide an example of support for academics' learning from SETs

Curwood, J.S., Tomitsch, M., Thomson, K., & Hendry, G.D. (2015). Professional learning in higher education: Understanding how academics interpret student feedback and access resources to improve their teaching. *Australasian Journal of Educational Technology*, 31(5). <http://dx.doi.org/10.14742/ajet.2516>

[Abstract, abridged] Previous research on professional learning has identified that face-to-face consultation is an effective approach to support academics' learning from student feedback. However, this approach is labour and time intensive, and does not necessarily provide all academics with just-in-time support. In this article, we describe an alternative approach, which involves the creation of *Ask Charlie*, a mobile website that visually represents results from student evaluation of teaching (SET), and provides academics with personalised recommendations for teaching resources. *Ask Charlie* was developed and evaluated by drawing on design-based research methods with the aim to support professional learning within higher education.

**Makondo & Ndebele** (2014): SETs are beneficial for improving teaching quality

Makondo, L., & Ndebele, C. (2014). University lecturers' views on student-lecturer evaluations. *Anthropologist*, 17(2), 377-386.

<http://www.krepublishers.com/02-Journals/T-Anth/Anth-17-0-000-14-Web/Anth-17-0-000-14-Content/Anth-17-0-000-14-Contents.htm>

[Abstract, abridged] This paper discusses university lecturers' views on student-lecturer evaluation of teaching and learning process. Specific reference is given to the university lecturers' views on the usefulness of the evaluation exercise, the evaluation process, items in the evaluation questionnaires and evaluation feedback reports at a formerly disadvantaged South African University. A total of 118 (53.8%) lecturers out of a staff establishment of 219 teaching staff volunteered their participation in this study. The findings of the study show that insights from student-lecturer evaluations are an important source of information for university teaching staff and administration to consider in their quest to improve on the quality of university teaching and learning moves that can help improve on throughput rates.

**Stein, Spiller, Harris, Deaker, & Kennedy** (2013): there are gaps in the way academics engage with student evaluation

Stein, S. J., Spiller, D., Terry, S., Harris, T., Deaker, L., & Kennedy, J. (2013). Tertiary teachers and student evaluations: never the twain shall meet? *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 38(7), 892-904. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02602938.2013.767876>

[Abstract, abridged] While extensive research has been done on student evaluations, there is less research-based evidence about teachers' perceptions of and engagement with student evaluations, the focus of the research reported in this paper. Results highlighted the general acceptance of the notion of student evaluations, recurring ideas about the limitations of evaluations and significant gaps in the way academics engage with student evaluation feedback.

### Evaluating Faculty for Tenure and Promotion

**Boysen** (2015): faculty and administrators can over-interpret small variations

Boysen, G. A. (2015). Uses and misuses of student evaluations of teaching: The interpretation of differences in teaching evaluation means irrespective of statistical information. *Teaching of Psychology*, 42(2), 109-118.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0098628315569922>

[Abstract] Student evaluations of teaching are among the most accepted and important indicators of college teachers' performance. However, faculty and administrators can overinterpret small variations in mean teaching evaluations. The current research examined the effect of including statistical information on the interpretation of teaching evaluations. Study 1 ( $N = 121$ ) showed that faculty members interpreted small differences between mean course evaluations even when confidence intervals and statistical tests indicated the absence of meaningful differences. Study 2 ( $N = 183$ ) showed that differences labeled as nonsignificant still influenced perceptions of teaching qualifications and teaching ability. The results suggest the need for increased emphasis on the use of statistics when presenting and interpreting teaching evaluation data.

**Boysen, Raesly, & Casner** (2014): ratings are misinterpreted by faculty and administrators

Boysen, G. A., Kelly, T. J., Raesly, H. N., & Casner, R. W. (2014). The (mis)interpretation of teaching evaluations by college faculty and administrators. *Assessment & Evaluation in Higher Education*, 39(6), 641-656. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080.02602938.2013.860950>

[Abstract, abridged] The current research consisted of three studies documenting the effect of small mean differences in teaching evaluations on judgements about teachers. Differences in means small enough to be within the margin of error significantly impacted faculty members' assignment of merit-based rewards (Study 1), department heads' evaluation of teaching techniques (Study 2) and faculty members' evaluation of specific teaching skills (Study 3). The results suggest that faculty and administrators do not apply appropriate statistical principles when evaluating teaching evaluations and instead use a general heuristic that higher evaluations are better.

**Fraile & Bosch-Morell** (2015): present a reliable approach to SET interpretation

Fraile, R., & Bosch-Morell, F. (2015). Considering teaching history and calculating confidence

intervals in student evaluations of teaching quality: An approach based on Bayesian inference. *Higher Education*, 70(1), 55-72. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10734-014-9823-0>

[Abstract, abbreviated, edited] Student evaluations of teaching quality are among the most used and analysed sources of such information [for lecturer promotion and tenure decisions]. However, to date little attention has been paid in how to process them in order to be able to estimate their reliability. Within this paper we present an approach that provides estimates of such reliability in terms of confidence intervals. This approach, based on Bayesian inference, also provides a means for improving reliability even for lecturers having a low number of student evaluations. Such improvement is achieved by using past information in every year's evaluations.

**Jackson & Jackson (2015): concerns with use of SETs for summative purposes**

Jackson, M. J., & Jackson, W. T. (2015). The misuse of student evaluations of teaching: Implications, suggestions and alternatives. *Academy of Educational Leadership Journal*, 19(3), 165-173. <http://www.alliedacademies.org/academy-of-educational-leadership-journal/>

[Abstract, abridged] A five year longitudinal study of the results from Student Evaluations of Teaching (SETs) was accomplished within the business school of a small southwestern state university. Based upon the findings of the study, the authors argue that prior practices in applying the results of SETs for summative purposes have not been based upon a sound statistical foundation. Results from both instructor samples and populations are compared and indicate that the use of means to measure and compare instructor effectiveness requires assumptions of normality which the data does not meet.

**Jones, Gaffney-Rhys, & Jones (2015): presents issues if decision-makers use SET results summatively**

Jones, J., Gaffney-Rhys, R., & Jones, E. (2014). Handle with care! An exploration of the potential risks associated with the publication and summative usage of student evaluation of teaching (SET) results. *Journal of Further and Higher Education*, 38(1), 37-56. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/0309877X.2012.699514>

[Abstract, abridged] This article presents a synthesis of previous ideas relating to student evaluation of teaching (SET) results in higher education institutions (HEIs), with particular focus upon possible validity issues and matters that HEI decision-makers should consider prior to interpreting survey results and using them summatively. Furthermore, the research explores relevant legal issues (namely, defamation, breach of the duty to take reasonable care for an employee's welfare, breach of the duty of trust and confidence, breach of the right to privacy and, if the lecturer is forced to resign as a consequence of such infringements, constructive dismissal) that decision-makers, in UK HEIs, should appreciate if survey results are widely published or used to inform employment decisions.

**Mitry & Smith (2014): conclusions drawn from evaluations may be invalid and harmful**

Mitry, D. J., & Smith, D. E. (2014). Student evaluations of faculty members: A call for

analytical prudence. *Journal on Excellence in College Teaching*, 25(2), 56-67.  
<http://celt.miamioh.edu/ject/issue.php?v=25&n=2>

[Abstract, abridged] The authors of this article express concern about the use of parametric techniques to report faculty performance based on categorical Likert survey data gleaned from student responses to teaching evaluations. They argue that these surveys often violate primary statistical requirements for evaluative application. Therefore, the conclusions drawn from such evaluations may be invalid and even harmful to faculty members over time. The authors conclude that it is imprudent for university administrators to support questionable analysis methods simply because they have, on the surface, the appearance of rigor, or because the practice has become commonplace.

**Palmer** (2012): presents examples of ineffective responses to evaluation results

Palmer, S. (2012). Student evaluation of teaching: keeping in touch with reality. *Quality in Higher Education*, 18(3), 297-311. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13538322.2012.730336>

[Abstract, abridged] This article used publicly available student evaluation of teaching data to present examples of where institutional responses to evaluation processes appeared to be educationally ineffective and where the pursuit of the 'right' student evaluation results appears to have been mistakenly equated with the aim of improved teaching and learning. If the vast resources devoted to student evaluation of teaching are to be effective, then the data produced by student evaluation systems must lead to real and sustainable improvements in teaching quality and student learning, rather than becoming an end in itself.

## Multifaceted Evaluation

**Berk** (2013): covers several issues, including multifactorial evaluations

Berk, R. A. (2013). Top five flashpoints in the assessment of teaching effectiveness. *Medical Teacher*, 35(1), 15-26. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/0142159X.2012.732247>

[Berk is also the author of the 2013 book "Top 10 Flashpoints in Student Ratings and the Evaluation of Teaching"]

[Abstract, abridged] Five flashpoints are defined, the salient issues and research described, and, finally, specific, concrete recommendations for moving forward are proffered. Those flashpoints are: (1) student ratings vs. multiple sources of evidence; (2) sources of evidence vs. decisions: which come first? (3) quality of "home-grown" rating scales vs. commercially-developed scales; (4) paper-and-pencil vs. online scale administration; and (5) standardized vs. unstandardized online scale administrations. Conclusions: Multiple sources of evidence collected through online administration, when possible, can furnish a solid foundation from which to infer teaching effectiveness and contribute to fair and equitable decisions about faculty contract renewal, merit pay, and promotion and tenure.

**Cox, Peeters, Stanford, & Seifert** (2013): a peer assessment instrument was piloted; formative peer assessment seems important

Cox, C.D., Peeters, M. J., Stanford, B. L., & Seifert, C. F. (2013). Pilot of peer assessment within experiential teaching and learning. *Currents in Pharmacy Teaching and Learning*, 5(4), 311-320. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cptl.2013.02.003>

[Abstract, abridged] Objectives of this study were as follows: (1) to pilot test an instrument for peer assessment of experiential teaching, (2) to compare peer evaluations from faculty with student evaluations of their preceptor (faculty), and (3) to determine the impact of qualitative, formative peer assessment on faculty's experiential teaching. Faculty at Texas Tech University Health Sciences Center School of Pharmacy implemented a new peer assessment instrument focused on assessing experiential teaching. Eight faculty members participated in this pilot. Conclusion: A peer assessment of experiential teaching was developed and implemented. Aside from evaluation, formative peer assessment seemed important in fostering feedback for faculty in their development.

**Hughes II & Pate** (2013): present a multisource evaluation method

Hughes II, K. E., & Pate, G. R. (2013). Moving beyond student ratings: A balanced scorecard approach for evaluating teaching performance. *Issues in Accounting Education*, 28(1), 49-75. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2308/iace-50302>

[Abstract, abridged] This position paper proposes a viable alternative to higher education's current focus on student ratings as the primary metric for summative teaching evaluations (i.e., for personnel decisions). In contrast to the divergent opinions among educational researchers about the validity of student ratings, a strong consensus exists that summative measures derived from the student ratings process represent a necessary rather than a sufficient source for evaluating teaching performance (Cashin 1990; Berk 2005). Accordingly, to more completely describe annual teaching performance, we propose a multisource, multiple-perspective Teaching Balanced Scorecard (TBSC), fashioned from the "classic" Balanced Scorecard developed by Kaplan and Norton (1992a). The TBSC can guide academic administrators to expand their conceptual view of teaching performance beyond the boundaries of the classroom, while coherently communicating the department's teaching expectations to the faculty; consistent with this proposition, we provide supporting evidence from a successful TBSC implementation in an academic department.

**Iqbal** (2013): faculty express concerns with peer reviews

Iqbal, I. (2013). Academics' resistance to summative peer review of teaching: questionable rewards and the importance of student evaluations. *Teaching in Higher Education*, 18(5), 557-569. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13562517.2013.764863>

[Abstract, abridged] This study draws from 30 semi-structured interviews with tenure-track faculty members in a research-intensive university to examine their lack of engagement in the summative peer review of teaching. Findings indicate that most academics in the study do not think peer review outcomes contribute meaningfully to decisions about career advancement

and believe that, in comparison, student evaluation of teaching scores matter more. The findings suggest that faculty member resistance to summative peer reviews will persist unless academics are confident that the results will be seriously considered in decisions about tenure and promotion.

**Lyde, Grieshaber, & Byrns (2016):** a multisource method of evaluating is a useful tool

Lyde, A.R., Grieshaber, D.C., Byrns, G. (2016). Faculty teaching performance: Perceptions of a multi-source method for evaluation (MME). *Journal of the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning*, 16(3), 82-94. <http://dx.doi.org/10.14434/josotl.v16i3.18145>

[Abstract, abridged] A holistic system of evaluating university teaching is necessary for reasons including the limitations of student evaluations and the complexity of assessing teaching performance. University faculty members were interviewed to determine their perceptions of the multisource method of evaluating (MME) teaching performance after a revision of policies and procedures was approved. The MME is comprised of three primary data sources: student evaluations, instructor reflections describing attributes of their own teaching such as the teaching philosophy, and a formative external review. While the faculty perceived the MME as a useful tool, they still believe it operates more to produce a summative product than work as a formative process. According to the results, a more formative process would be supported by addressing several factors, including timing of reflections, accountability from year to year, and mentoring. Improving these constraints may make the proposed MME a more appropriate tool for formative review of teaching.

**Marsh & Roche (1997):** multidimensional aspects of teaching should be evaluated; suggest nine factors

Marsh, H. W., & Roche, L. A. (1997). Making students' evaluations of teaching effectiveness effective: The critical issues of validity, bias, and utility. *American Psychologist*, 52(11), 1187-1197. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0003-066X.52.11.1187>

This article has been included in previous themes. For this theme, Marsh & Roche (1997) believe that effective evaluation tools should consider nine factors: "Learning/Value, Instructor Enthusiasm, Organization/Clarity, Group Interaction, Individual Rapport, Breadth of Coverage, Examinations/Grading, Assignments/Readings, and Workload/Difficulty" (p.1187). The authors also comment on the nature of "homemade" evaluation instruments being of questionable quality (p. 1188).

**Martin, Dennehy, & Morgan (2013):** validity of SET is questioned; student focus groups suggested as an alternative

Martin, L. R., Dennehy, R., & Morgan, S. (2013). Unreliability in student evaluation of teaching questionnaires: Focus groups as an alternative approach. *Organization Management Journal*, 10(1), 66-74. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/15416518.2013.781401>

[Abstract, abridged] Research on the validity and reliability of SETs is vast, though riddled

with inconsistencies. The many “myths” of SETs are investigated and the incongruities are demonstrated. We hypothesize that the discrepancies in empirical studies come from misunderstanding and inappropriate actions by students. To address the complexity inherent in these problems, we suggest the use of focus groups as an alternative approach or complement to the standard SETs. A recommended format and guidelines for running classroom focus groups are provided. Institutional constraints and implementation concerns are addressed as well. This article lays the foundation for implementing a change in student assessment of teaching by proposing a method to compensate for bias in SETs, using focus groups as an evaluation tool, either as a stand-alone process or as a supplement to current methods.

**Ridley & Collins (2015):** suggests a comprehensive performance evaluation instrument

Ridley, D., & Collins, J. (2015). A suggested evaluation metric instrument for faculty members at colleges and universities. *International Journal of Education Research*, 10(1), 97-114. Retrieved from

<http://eds.a.ebscohost.com.login.ezproxy.library.ualberta.ca/eds/pdfviewer/pdfviewer?sid=9ff24389-d34d-43d1-83fc-6ef82bd1ad47%40sessionmgr4009&vid=2&hid=4102>

[Abstract, abridged] This study puts forth a comprehensive performance evaluation method for university faculty members. The instrument is comprised of a teaching evaluation metric, a research evaluation metric, and a service evaluation metric. This study provides a unique method for measuring the performance of university faculty members by regressing cumulative student grade point average on the fraction of the total number of credit hours that students are taught by each faculty member. The study postulates that the resulting regression coefficients measure the average rate at which each faculty member contributes to student learning as measured by cumulative grade points earned per contact hour of instruction. Since this model of teaching effectiveness is based on grades, freely assigned by individual faculty members, it is a no contact, non-intrusive, non-confrontational, non-threatening, non-coercive evaluation of teaching.

**Stupans, McGuren, & Babey (2016):** present a tool for analyzing free-form comments on ratings forms

Stupans, I., McGuren, T., & Babey, A. M. (2016). Student evaluation of teaching: A study exploring student rating instrument free-form text comments. *Innovative Higher Education*, 41(1), 33-52. <http://10.1007/s10755-015-9328-5>

[Abstract] Student rating instruments are recognised to be valid indicators of effective instruction, providing a valuable tool to improve teaching. However, free-form text comments obtained from the open-ended question component of such surveys are only infrequently analysed comprehensively. We employed an innovative, systematic approach to the analysis of text-based feedback relating to student perceptions of and experiences with a recently developed university program. The automated nature of the semantic analysis tool "Leximancer" enabled a critical interrogation across units of study, mining the cumulative text for common themes and recurring core concepts. The results of this analysis facilitated the identification of issues that were not apparent from the purely quantitative data, thus providing

a deeper understanding of the curriculum and teaching effectiveness that was constructive and detailed.

[Link from **Zimmerman** (2008): some tools may encourage students to focus on negative aspects of teaching; anonymous feedback means that students are not held accountable for their comments

Zimmerman, B. (2008). Course evaluations - students' revenge? *University Affairs*. Retrieved from

<http://www.universityaffairs.ca/opinion/in-my-opinion/course-evaluations-students-revenge/>

This is an online opinion article.

"Even choosing the right questions is difficult. Instead of 'What did you like least about the lectures?' shouldn't we be asking, 'Is there something you liked least about the lectures?' When we manipulate students into providing negative responses, we encourage them to cast about for some negative remark, *any* negative remark, when they might otherwise have been declined" (paragraph 7).

"Many students don't need any encouragement to bash their teachers. The exercise is meant in part to ensure that instructors are held accountable, yet students engage in libel with impunity. The student who referred to a colleague as a "cow" was not held accountable" (paragraph 8).

## **Appendix I: Recommendations Related to Evaluation of Teaching from the 2013 Renaissance Committee Report**

These recommendations are taken from pages 11 and 12 of the report.

Source: Cheeseman, C., MacLaren, I., Carey, J., Glanfield, F., Liu, L., McFarlane, L., Cahill, J. C., Garneau, T., Supernant, K., & Szeman, I. (2013, December 9). *Report of the Renaissance Committee*. Retrieved from <http://www.renaissance.ualberta.ca/>

*3-2 That all scholars be evaluated using the same evaluation structure, with constituency-specific evaluation committees. Non-scholarly activities should be evaluated separately.*

*3-3 That the number of committees evaluating the excellence of scholarly activities performed by a single constituency be substantially reduced from 3 to 6. Such committees will be formed around scholarly discipline, not faculty boundaries. Cultural practices within the unit should not be allowed to influence the salary trajectories nor the process by which scholars are evaluated.*

*3-4 That there be greater consistency in the size of comparator groups used for evaluation, at both the small and large unit levels.*

*3-8 That all scholars, which include tenure-track faculty, librarians, and specialized scholars, be evaluated in accordance with the broad definition of Scholarship provided in Section 2 of this report. These constituencies should be evaluated equitably based on the Scholarship performance measures and the extent to which Scholarship comprises a part of their duties.*

*3-9 That all scholarly activities be evaluated using more than simple metrics (e.g. Impact Factors, USRI); that multifaceted evaluations be applied to all scholarly activities to allow for identification of scholarly excellence.*

*3-11 Establishment of a Teaching Strategy for the University of Alberta that reviews and updates the teaching and learning policies currently in place in the GFC Policy Manual, and determined implementation of those policies.*

*3-12 Creation of specific, transparent policies for teaching evaluation to guide annual reviews, contract renewal decisions, and decisions on tenure and promotion. (As, for example, delineated in the CAUT model policy on the evaluation of teaching performance, create policies and procedures that allow recognition of all aspects of teaching duties performed by academic staff.)*

*3-13 Establish a committee to redesign the USRI questions, ensuring a reliable and valid tool that meets international standards for summative evaluation, provides a degree of formative feedback, minimizes the potential for derogatory feedback, ensures value to the students who*

*participate in the process, and is in alignment with the University's Teaching Strategy. To ensure movement on this recommendation, establish a two-year limit on implementation.*

*3-14 If changes to the USRI are not accomplished within two years (end of Fall term, 2015), (AASUA and Administration) declare a moratorium on their use.*

*3-15 Provide leadership, support, and resources further to encourage teaching development and teaching Scholarship at the University of Alberta.*

*3-16 Standardize reporting periods for all evaluation committees.*

*3-22 require all scholarly evaluation committees to use external standards for the assessment of Scholarship, reaching decisions by reference to agreed-upon external standards rather than to colleagues' performance.*

Item No. 11

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

Agenda Title: **Budget Model Principles**

**Motion:** THAT General Faculties Council recommend that the Board of Governors approve the Budget Model Principles, as recommended by the GFC Academic Planning Committee, and as set forth in Attachment 1, to take effect upon final approval.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input type="checkbox"/> Approval <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Recommendation
Proposed by	Provost and Vice-President (Academic), Vice-President (Finance and Administration)
Presenter	Steven Dew, Provost and Vice-President (Academic)

**Details**

Responsibility	Provost and Vice-President (Academic), Vice-President (Finance and Administration)
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	<p>To recommend for approval by GFC the principles that will guide and inform the development and application of a new budget model for the University of Alberta.</p> <p>The University's budget model outlines the mechanisms and processes for allocating/re-allocating resources to the Faculties and units in alignment with broad institutional priorities and with the University's strategic plan. The model will help inform decisions enabling the effective use of resources and supporting the long-term sustainability of the University's financial position.</p>
The Impact of the Proposal is	The principles will guide the work of the technical working group and other stakeholders in the development and application of a new budget model for the University.
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	N/A
Timeline/Implementation Date	The new budget model is being developed over the 2017/18 fiscal year, and is expected to be implemented, at least partially, for the 2018/19 fiscal year.
Estimated Cost and funding source	N/A
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	The technical working group will be primarily responsible for the near-term work on the development of the new model, subject to input and final approval by senior administration. The Provost and the Vice-President (Finance & Administration) are the Executive Sponsors for this project.
Supplementary Notes and context	

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation: (parties who have seen the	<u>Those who have been informed:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
--	---

**Item No. 11**

proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<p><b><u>Those who have been consulted:</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deans</li> <li>• Vice-Provosts</li> <li>• Associate Vice-Presidents</li> </ul>
	<p><b><u>Those who are actively participating:</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• President's Executive Committee</li> <li>• Budget Model Technical Working Group</li> </ul>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	GFC Academic Planning Committee – June 14, 2017 GFC Executive Committee (for information) – September 11, 2017 General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017 Board Finance and Properties Committee – September 26, 2017 Board of Governors – October 20, 2017
Final Approver	Board of Governors

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p><b><i>For the Public Good:</i></b></p> <p>Objective 22: Secure and steward financial resources to sustain, enhance, promote, and facilitate the university's core mission and strategic goals.</p> <p>Strategy ii: Ensure a sustainable budget model to preserve and enhance our core mission and reputation for excellence in teaching, learning, research, and community engagement.</p>
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<p><b>1. Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA)</b> Section 26(1) states:        “Subject to the authority of the board, a general faculties council is responsible for the academic affairs of the university and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing has the authority to [...]”</p> <p>(o) make recommendations to the board with respect to affiliation with other institutions, academic planning, campus planning, a building program, the budget [...] and any other matters considered by the general faculties council to be of interest to the university[.] [...]”</p> <p><b>2. GFC Academic Planning Committee Terms of Reference (Mandate)</b>        “The Academic Planning Committee (APC) is GFC's senior committee dealing with academic, financial and planning issues. [...]”        APC is responsible for making recommendations to GFC and/or to the Board of Governors concerning policy matters and action matters with respect to the following: [...]”</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">4. Budget Matters        a. To recommend to GFC on budget principles.        [...]”</p> <p><b>3. GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee)</b>  <b>“5. Agendas of General Faculty Council</b>        GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.</p>

**Item No. 11**

When ordering items, the GFC Executive Committee will be mindful of any matters that are of particular concern to students during March and April so that the student leaders who bring those items forward are able to address these items at GFC before their terms end."

**4. BPPC Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee)**  
(Financial)

b) review and recommend to the Board the Integrated Planning and Budgeting Policy which includes guiding principles for changes to approved budgets and for transfer or reallocation of monies included in approved budgets

Attachments (each to be numbered 1 - <>)

1. Attachment 1: Budget Model Principles

*Prepared by:* Kathleen Brough, Senior Administrative Officer, Office of the Provost and Vice-President (Academic)

## University of Alberta Budget Model Principles

The university's budget model outlines the mechanisms and processes for allocating/re-allocating resources to the Faculties and units in alignment with broad institutional priorities and with the university's strategic plan. The model will help inform decisions enabling the effective use of resources and supporting the long-term sustainability of the university's financial position. The following principles will guide and inform the development and application of the university's budget model.

- a. Supremacy of academic priorities -- the university's mission and academic priorities as set out in the university's strategic plan are paramount in all decision making. The budget model will facilitate the alignment of resources in support of the university core mandate of teaching and research.
- b. Transparency – the process for making resource allocation decisions is transparent and sources of institutional resources and comparative data are clearly identified and made available
- c. Accountability -- Faculty and unit leadership have the responsibility and authority to make resource allocation decisions and are accountable for achieving performance targets, including financial performance targets.
- d. Simplicity -- rules and processes are understandable and actionable
- e. Consistency -- rules are applied equitably across all Faculties and units.
- f. Predictability – long-term budget planning is facilitated. Changes to the model will require consultation among the stakeholders.

Item No. 12

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

**Agenda Title: Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research: Proposed revisions to existing Supervision and Examinations policy**

**Motion:** THAT General Faculties Council approve the proposed revisions to existing Supervision and Examinations policy, as recommended by the GFC Executive Committee and the GFC Academic Standards Committee, as submitted by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research and as set forth in Attachment 1, to take effect July 1, 2018.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Recommendation
Proposed by	Heather Zwicker, Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research
Presenter	Heather Zwicker, Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research Deborah Burshtyn, Vice-Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research

**Details**

Responsibility	Provost and Vice-President (Academic)
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	The revisions are intended to clarify the policies, elaborate on procedures, and improve policies. The impact will be to have greater clarity for students, faculty and staff in the administration and conduct and outcomes of examinations in thesis-based programs.
The Impact of the Proposal is	<p>The conduct of graduate examinations holds extremely high stakes for individual students and presents significant reputational risk for the faculty, program and institution. A major revision the Supervision and Structure of Examining Committees in the Graduate Program Manual was approved by FGSR Council in May 2012. Subsequently in May 2013 the authority for approval of supervisors, supervisory committees, external examiners and examining committees was delegated to the disciplinary Faculty or department. The changes to the Calendar governing examinations encompassing both sets of changes was approved by FGSR Council October 2013 and first appeared in the 2014-2015 Calendar. A number of areas came to light that cause problems due to apparent contradictions, gaps and/or confusing language. The FSGR Policy Review Committee undertook a comprehensive review of the Supervision and Examination regulations. The resulting proposal addresses the organization and clarity of the policy as well as changes to policy. The significant policy changes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The chair of doctoral examinations cannot be an examiner to remove issues of bias.</li> <li>• One supervisor of a supervisory team must meet the employment criteria of a UofA examiner.</li> <li>• Size limits for examination committees are set to prevent extraordinarily long examinations in light of current flexibility in supervisory committee composition and the need to fulfill examiner composition balance.</li> <li>• A revamped section on "Conduct of Thesis and Candidacy Exams" was added back to provide consistency across the academy.</li> <li>• Guidance was added to the outcome of "Conditional Pass" for</li> </ul>

**Item No. 12**

	doctoral candidacy examinations to lessen the rates of students not meeting the conditions.
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	Revises Supervision and Examinations policy as found in the FGSR section of the Calendar.
Timeline/Implementation Date	Effective July 1, 2018. The changes will be published in the 2018-2019 Calendar.
Estimated Cost and funding source	n/a
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	Upon final approval, an email will be sent to all members of FGSR Council that includes all Associate Deans Graduate and Graduate Coordinators of graduate programs, as well as the Graduate Program administrators. There will be internal communication to front end FGSR staff.
Supplementary Notes and context	The GFC Academic Standards Committee discussed the parameters of who can chair candidacy and doctoral examinations. Members discussed the role of the chair and how the proposed changes would preserve neutrality; the importance of having chairs with experience supervising graduate students; and having chairs from outside of the department to accommodate small departments. The committee also provided comments on the requirement of a student to withdraw if no supervisor was available.

**Engagement and Routing (Include meeting dates)**

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)  <For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<p><u><i>Those who have been informed:</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul> <p><u><i>Those who have been consulted:</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dean and Associate Deans, FGSR</li> <li>• FGSR Program Services staff</li> <li>• Graduate Program Administrators Council (GPAC)</li> <li>• Faculty Graduate Councils (or equivalents)</li> <li>• FGSR Council</li> <li>• Graduate Students Association (GSA)—represented on the PRC (below), also conducted wider consultation with graduate students</li> </ul> <p><u><i>Those who are actively participating:</i></u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FGSR Policy Review Committee (PRC)</li> <li>• Brent Epperson, Graduate Ombudsperson (as a member of PRC)</li> <li>• Graduate Students Association (GSA)—(represented on PRC and FGSR Council)</li> <li>• Vice Dean, FGSR</li> </ul>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	FGSR Council, May 17, 2017, approved ASC-Subcommittee on Standards - June 1, 2017 (for discussion) GFC Academic Standards Committee - June 15, 2017 GFC Executive Committee - September 11, 2017 General Faculties Council - September 25, 2017
Final Approver	General Faculties Council

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p>For the Public Good Sustain:</p> <p><b>GOAL:</b> Sustain our people, our work, and the environment by attracting and stewarding the resources we need to deliver excellence to the benefit of all.</p> <p><b>21. OBJECTIVE</b></p> <p>Encourage continuous improvement in administrative, governance, planning, and stewardship systems, procedures, and policies that enable students, faculty, staff, and the institution as a whole to achieve shared strategic goals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Strategy: Encourage transparency and improve communication across the university through clear consultation and decision-making processes, substantive and timely communication of information, and access to shared, reliable institutional data.</li> <li>ii. Strategy: Ensure that individual and institutional annual review processes align with and support key institutional strategic goals.</li> <li>iii. Strategy: Consolidate unit review and strategic planning processes, and where possible, align with accreditation processes, to ensure efficient assessment practices.</li> <li>iv. Strategy: Facilitate easy access to and use of university services and systems, reduce duplication and complexity, and encourage cross-institutional administrative and operational collaboration.</li> </ul>
Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<p><b>1. Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b>      “26(1) Subject to the authority of the board of Governors, a general faculties council is responsible for the academic affairs of the university [...]”      (3) A general faculties council may delegate any of its powers, duties and functions under this Act”</p> <p><b>2. GFC Academic Standard Committee – terms of reference</b>      “B. Admission and Transfer, Academic Standing, Marking and Grading, Term Work, Examinations, International Baccalaureate (IB), Advanced Placement (AP)      i. All proposals from the Faculties or the Administration related to admission and transfer, to the academic standing of students, to institutional marking and grading policies and/or procedures and to term work policies and procedures are submitted to the Provost and Vice-President (Academic) (or delegate) who chairs the GFC Academic Standards Committee. ASC will consult as necessary with the Faculties and with other individuals and offices in its consideration of these proposals. “</p> <p><b>3. UAPPOL Academic Standing Policy:</b> “All current academic standing regulations, including academic standing categories, University graduating standards and requirements for all individual programs will be those prescribed by Faculty Councils and GFC as set forth in the University Calendar.”</p> <p><b>4. UAPPOL Academic Standing Regulations Procedures:</b> “All proposed new academic standing regulations and changes to existing academic standing regulations will be submitted by the Faculties or the Administration to the Provost and Vice-President (Academic). Faculties</p>

## Item No. 12

will also submit to the Provost and Vice President (Academic) any proposed changes to the use and/or computation of averages relating to academic standing, including promotion and graduation. If the Provost and Vice-President (Academic) determines the proposal to be in good order, the proposal will be introduced to the appropriate University governance process(es). In considering these proposals, governance bodies will consult as necessary with the Faculties and with other individuals and offices. Normally, changes become effective once they are approved by GFC or its delegate and are published in the University Calendar.”

**5. GFC Executive Committee – terms of reference****“7. Examinations**

“consider and make decisions on the reports of faculty councils as to the appointment of examiners and the conduct and results of examinations in the faculties”

**“8. Agendas of General Faculties Council**

GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.

[...]

The role of the Executive Committee shall be to examine and debate the substance of reports or recommendations and to decide if an item is ready to be forwarded to the full governing body”

Attachments (each to be numbered 1 - <>)

1. Proposal for revision to existing Supervision and Examinations policy; changes to be reflected in the 2018-2019 Calendar (pages 1-25)

*Prepared by:* Janice Hurlburt, Graduate Governance and Policy Coordinator

**2018-2019 University of Alberta Proposed Calendar Graduate Program Changes: Proposal from the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research regarding policy and process for Supervision and Examinations.**

Current	Proposed
<b>Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research</b> [...] <b>Supervision and Examinations</b>  The minimum requirements for all graduate programs are set by the Council of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research of the University of Alberta. In this Calendar the minimum requirements acceptable are outlined under the respective headings. Students should note that the individual graduate program may impose additional requirements.  <b>Supervision and Supervisory Committees</b>  <b>Departmental Regulations</b>  Departments are responsible for preparing a set of regulations and guidelines for supervisors and students. Guidelines should deal with the selection and functioning of supervisors and should outline the joint responsibilities of faculty members and graduate students. <b>Avenues of appeal open to students who feel</b> they are receiving unsatisfactory supervision should also be specified.  <b>Appointment of the Supervisor(s)</b>  Every student in a thesis-based program is required to have a supervisor. The department that admits a student to a thesis-based graduate program is responsible for providing supervision within a subject area in which it has competent supervisors, and in which the student has expressed an interest.  Normally there is only one supervisor. Departments may consider the appointment of more than one supervisor for a student.  Implicit in the admission process is the following: on the applicant's part, that there has been an indication of at	<b>Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research</b> [...] <b>Supervision and Examinations</b>  The minimum requirements for all graduate programs are set by the Council of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research of the University of Alberta. In this Calendar the minimum requirements acceptable are outlined under the respective headings. Students should note that the individual graduate program may impose additional requirements.  <b>Supervision and Supervisory Committees</b>  <b>Departmental Regulations <u>and Responsibilities</u></b>  Departments are responsible for preparing a set of regulations and guidelines for supervisors and students. Guidelines should deal with the selection and functioning of supervisors and should outline the joint responsibilities of faculty members and graduate students. <b>Options for students to pursue who believe</b> they are receiving unsatisfactory supervision should also be specified.  <b>Appointment of the Supervisor(s)</b>  Every student in a thesis-based program is required to have a supervisor. The department that admits a student to a thesis-based graduate program is responsible for providing supervision within a subject area in which it has competent supervisors, and in which the student has expressed an interest.  Normally there is only one supervisor. Departments may consider the appointment of more than one supervisor for a student.  Implicit in the admission process is the following: on the applicant's part, that there has been an indication of at

<p>least a general area of interest and, preferably, provision of some form of proposal, particularly if the program is at the doctoral level; on the department's part, that the application has been reviewed, the area of interest examined, academic expectations and potential performance considered, and that the department accepts its obligation to provide appropriate supervision for the applicant in the specified subject area.</p>	<p>least a general area of interest and, preferably, provision of some form of proposal, particularly if the program is at the doctoral level; on the department's part, that the application has been reviewed, the area of interest examined, academic expectations and potential performance considered, and that the department accepts its obligation to provide appropriate supervision for the applicant in the specified subject area.</p>
<p>It is expected that every effort will be made to arrive at a mutually agreeable arrangement for supervision between the student and the department. Students are normally involved in the process for selecting their supervisor(s) although this process varies from program to program.</p>	<p>It is expected that every effort will be made to arrive at a mutually agreeable arrangement for supervision between the student and the department. Students are normally involved in the process for selecting their supervisor(s) although this process varies from program to program.</p>
<p><b>When the department is making arrangements for the appointment of supervisors, supervisory committees, and examining committees, or for the scheduling of meetings and examinations, the student shall be consulted and kept informed, but the student shall not be asked to conduct such organizational activities.</b></p>	<p>[moved to Committee and Exam Sections]</p>
<p>The authority for the appointment of supervisors, <b>and final examining committees</b> rests with the Dean of the department's Faculty, <b>while the authority for the appointment of supervisory committees and doctoral candidacy examining committees rests with the department</b>. Such appointment decisions are final and nonappealable.</p>	<p>The authority for the appointment of supervisors rests with the Dean of the department's Faculty. Such appointment decisions are final and non-appealable.</p>
<p>Article 7.02.1 of the Faculty Agreement lists the "supervision of graduate students" as a form of "participation in teaching programs". It is expected that a department will monitor and review the performance of supervisors.</p>	<p>Article 7.02.1 of the Faculty Agreement lists the "supervision of graduate students" as a form of "participation in teaching programs". It is expected that a department will monitor and review the performance of supervisors.</p>
<h3>Supervisors on Leave</h3>	<h3>Supervisors on Leave</h3>
<p>It is the responsibility of supervisors to make adequate provision for supervision of their graduate students during their leave. Therefore, if a supervisor is to be absent from the University for a period exceeding two months, it is the supervisor's responsibility to nominate an adequate interim substitute <b>and</b> to inform the student and the department.</p>	<p>It is the responsibility of supervisors to make adequate provision for supervision of their graduate students during their leave. Therefore, if a supervisor is to be absent from the University for a period exceeding two months, it is the supervisor's responsibility to nominate an adequate interim substitute <b>or indicate the means by which supervision will be maintained. It is the supervisor's responsibility</b> to inform the student and the department <b>in writing at the time the leave is approved</b>.</p>
<p>Supervisors planning to take a sabbatical should follow the requirements found in Appendix E of the Faculty Agreement with respect to adequate advance arrangements for graduate students while a supervisor is on sabbatical.</p>	<p>Supervisors planning to take a sabbatical should follow the requirements found in Appendix E of the Faculty Agreement with respect to adequate advance arrangements for graduate students while a supervisor is on sabbatical.</p>
<h3>Eligibility for Appointment as Supervisor</h3>	<h3>Eligibility for Appointment as Supervisor</h3>

<p>Each of the following criteria must be met by at least one of the supervisor(s):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. be a tenured, tenure-track, or retired faculty member, or a Faculty Service Officer, of the University of Alberta (current or retired categories A1.1, A1.3, or current category C1.1, as defined in the University's Recruitment Policy (Appendix A) Definition and Categories of Academic Staff and Colleagues);</li> <li>2. be active in the general subject area of the student's research;</li> <li>3. demonstrate continuing scholarly or creative activity of an original nature; and</li> <li>4. either hold a degree equivalent to or higher than that for which the student is a candidate, or have a demonstrated record of successfully supervising students for the degree.</li> </ol>	<p>Each of the following criteria must be met by at least one of the supervisor(s):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. be a tenured, tenure-track, or retired faculty member, or a Faculty Service Officer, of the University of Alberta (current or retired categories A1.1, A1.3, or current category C1.1, as defined in the University's Recruitment Policy (Appendix A) Definition and Categories of Academic Staff and Colleagues);</li> <li>2. be active in the general subject area of the student's research;</li> <li>3. demonstrate continuing scholarly or creative activity of an original nature; and</li> <li>4. either hold a degree equivalent to or higher than that for which the student is a candidate, or have a demonstrated record of successfully supervising students for the degree.</li> </ol>
<p>If one of conditions (1)-(4) is not satisfied by any of the proposed supervisors, then a departmental justification (with the proposed supervisors' CV) is put forward to the Dean of the department's Faculty for approval.</p>	<p>If one of conditions (2)-(4) is not satisfied by any of the proposed supervisors, then a departmental justification (with the proposed supervisors' CV) is put forward to the Dean of the department's Faculty for approval.</p>
<p>For supervisors from outside the University of Alberta, working with a supervisor at the University of Alberta, <u>there should be an indication of</u> the means by which meaningful interaction can be maintained.</p>	<p>For supervisors from outside the University of Alberta, working with a supervisor at the University of Alberta, the means by which meaningful interaction can be maintained <u>should be specified in writing to the student and the department</u>.</p>

### **Time Line for the Appointment of Supervisors and Introductory Meetings**

Ideally, the supervisor for a thesis-based student, both master's and doctoral, should be appointed as soon as the student arrives to begin their program of studies. If this is not possible, an interim academic advisor may be appointed by the department. Supervisor(s) must be appointed within the first 12 months of the student's program following the procedures approved by the Dean of the department's Faculty.

Every department must develop a list of topics that will be covered during the introductory meetings between a supervisor and a graduate student. These meetings should be held during the term in which a supervisor is first appointed. Topics likely to be listed include program requirements, academic integrity requirements, the role of the supervisor, the preferred means of communication, the availability or non-availability of funding, and scholarly practices and outputs.

### **Time Line for the Appointment of Supervisors**

Ideally, the supervisor for a thesis-based student, both master's and doctoral, should be appointed as soon as the student arrives to begin their program of studies. If this is not possible, an interim academic advisor should be appointed by the department. Supervisor(s) must be appointed within the first 12 months of the student's program following the procedures approved by the Dean of the department's Faculty and submitted to FGSR.

### **Introductory Meetings**

Every department must develop a list of topics that will be covered during the introductory meetings between a supervisor and a graduate student. These meetings should be held during the term in which a supervisor is first appointed. Topics likely to be listed include program requirements, academic integrity requirements, the role of the supervisor, the composition of the supervisory committee, the preferred means of communication, the availability of funding, and scholarly practices and outputs.

[Moved from just before The Roles and Structure of Examining Committees ]

## **Resolving Conflicts in Supervisor-Student Relationships**

The relationship between students and supervisors is normally close and long-lasting. At times, conflicts may arise between a student and the supervisor. In such cases, the first step **must** be to try to resolve the misunderstanding or conflict informally. This is more likely to be successful if attended to as early as possible. The supervisor and student should discuss the problem together. The supervisor should document the discussions and keep a record of any agreements made. This document should be shared with the student. In the event of a conflict that cannot be resolved, the graduate coordinator should be consulted as early as possible by the parties involved.

It is the responsibility of the graduate coordinator to arrange for consultation and mediation. The graduate coordinator or the parties involved may request advice and/or mediation assistance from their Faculty, the FGSR, and/or other appropriate services such as the Student Ombudservice. The student and supervisors shall not be required to participate in informal resolution.

If informal resolution is unsuccessful or inappropriate, and the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair, the department will attempt in good faith to work with the student to find alternative supervision within the department and inform the FGSR of these efforts in writing.

Where the supervisor has been providing funding to the student, the funding should continue for a period of at least 30 days from the date on which the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair.

If the best arrangements of the department and the FGSR fail to meet the expectations of the student, the student may choose to withdraw without prejudice. If the student refuses to accept the supervision provided, or if no supervision can be secured, then the student is not fulfilling the academic requirement of having a supervisor and may, on academic grounds, be required to withdraw.

## **Resolving Conflicts in Supervisor-Student Relationships**

The relationship between students and supervisors is normally close and long-lasting. At times, conflicts may arise between a student and the supervisor. In such cases, the first step **should** be to try to resolve the misunderstanding or conflict informally. This is more likely to be successful if attended to as early as possible. The supervisor and student should discuss the problem together. The supervisor should document the discussions and keep a record of any agreements made. This document should be shared with the student. In the event of a conflict that cannot be resolved, the graduate coordinator should be consulted as early as possible by the parties involved.

**It is the responsibility of the graduate coordinator to arrange for consultation and mediation. The graduate coordinator or the parties involved may request advice and/or mediation assistance from their Faculty, the FGSR, and/or other appropriate services such as the Student Ombudservice. The student and supervisors shall not be required to participate in informal resolution.**

**If informal resolution is unsuccessful or inappropriate and the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair, the department will attempt in good faith to work with the student to find alternative supervision within the department and inform the FGSR of these efforts in writing.**

**Where the supervisor has been providing funding to the student, the funding should continue for a period of at least 30 days from the date on which the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair.**

**If the best arrangements of the department and the FGSR fail to meet the expectations of the student, the student may choose to withdraw without prejudice. If the student refuses to accept the supervision provided, or if no supervision can be secured, then the student is not fulfilling the academic requirement of having a supervisor and may, on academic grounds, be required to withdraw.**

<h2>Supervisory Committees</h2> <p><b>Thesis-based master's students</b></p> <p><b>Every thesis-based master's student must have a supervisor.</b> It is not a University requirement for master's students to have a supervisory committee; however, some graduate programs may require them. As ex-officio members of the master's final examining committee, departments should ensure that the members of the supervisory committee meet the eligibility criteria as examiners.</p> <p><b>Doctoral students</b></p> <p>Every doctoral student's program shall be under the direction of a supervisory committee approved by the department. A doctoral supervisory committee must have at least three members, and must include all the supervisors. As ex-officio members of the candidacy and the doctoral final examining committees, all members of the supervisory committee must meet the eligibility criteria for examiners.</p> <p>[moved from below]</p>	<h2>Supervisory Committees</h2> <p><b>Thesis-based master's students</b></p> <p>It is not a University requirement for master's students to have a supervisory committee; however, some graduate programs require them. If required by the program, the supervisory committee members are ex-officio members of the master's final examining committee. Attention should be paid to the qualifications of the committee members as examiners to ensure the composition and size of the examination committee will be appropriate.</p> <p><b>Doctoral students</b></p> <p>Every doctoral student's program shall be under the direction of a supervisory committee approved by the department.</p> <p>A doctoral supervisory committee must have at least three members, and must include all the supervisors.</p> <p>The department should ensure that the members of a supervisory committee are sufficiently competent and experienced to serve at the required level. In forming a supervisory committee, the department should consider the rank and experience of the prospective members, their publications and other demonstrations of competence in the subject area or field of specialization, and the prospective members' experience in graduate supervision.</p> <p>Attention should be paid to the qualifications of the committee members as examiners to ensure the composition of the examination committee will be appropriate as they are ex-officio members of doctoral examining committees.</p>
<p>The supervisory committee is chaired by one of the supervisors.</p> <p>Compliance with the <a href="#">University of Alberta's Conflict Policy</a> - Conflict of Interest and Commitment, and Institutional Conflict - is mandatory.</p> <p><b>The committee will arrange for the necessary examinations and for adjudication of the thesis.</b> The committee shall have a formal regular meeting with the student at least once a year.</p> <p>The department should ensure that the members of a supervisory committee are sufficiently competent and experienced to serve at the required level. In forming a</p>	<p>The supervisory committee is chaired by one of the supervisors.</p> <p>Compliance with the <a href="#">University of Alberta's Conflict Policy</a> - Conflict of Interest and Commitment, and Institutional Conflict - is mandatory.</p> <p><b>The supervisor is responsible for ensuring committee meetings are held and making arrangements.</b> The committee shall have a formal regular meeting with the student at least once a year. The department should maintain a record of meetings that have occurred and when students who are not on an approved leave fail to respond to requests to schedule a committee meeting.</p> <p>[Moved above]</p>

supervisory committee, the department should consider the rank and experience of the prospective members, their publications and other demonstrations of competence in the subject area or field of specialization, and the prospective members' experience in graduate supervision.

For doctoral students, the department shall appoint the supervisory committee well in advance of the candidacy examination.

### **Resolving Conflicts in Supervisor-Student Relationships**

The relationship between students and supervisors is normally close and long-lasting. At times, conflicts may arise between a student and the supervisor. In such cases, the first step must be to try to resolve the conflict or misunderstanding informally. This is more likely to be successful if attended to as early as possible. The supervisor and student should discuss the problem together. The supervisor should document the discussions and keep a record of any agreements made. In the event of a conflict the graduate coordinator should be notified as early as possible.

It is the responsibility of the graduate coordinator to arrange for consultation and mediation. The graduate coordinator or the parties involved may request advice and/or mediation assistance from their Faculty, the FGSR, and/or other appropriate services, such as the Student Ombudservice. The student and supervisors shall not be required to participate in informal resolution against their wishes if either party's behaviour towards the other warrants a complaint under the Code of Student Behaviour, the Discrimination and Harassment Policy, or other University policy.

If informal resolution is unsuccessful or inappropriate, and the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair, the department will attempt in good faith to work with the student to find alternative supervision within the department, and will keep the FGSR apprised of these efforts.

Where the supervisor has been providing funding to the student, the funding should continue for a period of at least 30 days from the date on which the graduate coordinator determines that the supervisor-student relationship is beyond repair.

If the best arrangements of the department and the FGSR fail to meet the expectations of the student, the student may choose to withdraw without prejudice. If the student refuses to accept the supervision provided, or if no

For doctoral students, the department shall appoint the supervisory committee well in advance of the candidacy examination.

[Moved above to just before Supervisory Committees]

supervision can be secured, then the student is not fulfilling the academic requirement of having a supervisor and may, on academic grounds, be required to withdraw.

## The Structure of Examining Committees

Formal examining committees are required for thesis-based master's final examination, doctoral candidacy examinations, and doctoral final examinations. Members of these examining committees perform two functions: 1) they bring disciplinary knowledge and expertise to the assessment of the thesis, and 2) they ensure that the University's expectations are met regarding the conduct of the examination, adherence to all relevant policies, and the suitability of the thesis for the degree.

### The Chair

Every examining committee must have a chair who is not a supervisor but is a member of the student's home department. The chair should have sufficient experience of graduate examinations to be able to allow the examination to be conducted in a fair manner, and is responsible for moderating the discussion and directing questions. It is the chair's responsibility to ensure that departmental and FGSR regulations relating to the final examination are followed. If the chair is not an examiner, then the chair does not vote.

The FGSR encourages, and for doctoral examinations strongly recommends, that committee chairs not be examiners.

### Examiners

Examiners are full voting members of the examining committee. With the exception of the Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or a Pro-Dean (Dean's representative), who may participate fully in the examination, persons other than the examiners may attend only with the prior approval of the Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or the chair of the examining committee. With the possible exception of the Pro-Deans, all examiners must be either active in the general subject area of the student's research, or bring relevant expertise to the assessment of the thesis.

## The Role and Structure of Examining Committees

Formal examining committees are required for thesis-based master's final examination, doctoral candidacy examinations, and doctoral final examinations. Members of these examining committees perform two functions: 1) they bring knowledge and expertise to the assessment of the thesis, and 2) they ensure that the University's expectations are met regarding the conduct of the examination, adherence to all relevant policies, and the suitability of the thesis for the degree.

### The Chair

Every examining committee must have a chair who is not the supervisor and is a faculty member with experience supervising graduate students. The chair should have sufficient experience of graduate examinations to be able to allow the examination to be conducted in a fair manner. The chair is responsible for moderating the discussion and directing questions. It is the chair's responsibility to ensure that departmental and FGSR regulations relating to the final examination are followed. If the chair is not an examiner, then the chair does not vote.

The committee chair is not an examiner for doctoral examinations. See Size and Composition of Examining Committees for the requirements for each examination.

The chair should not have real or apparent conflict of interest with the student or any of the examiners.

### Examiners

Examiners are full voting members of the examining committee. All examiners must be either active in the general subject area of the student's research or bring relevant expertise to the assessment of the thesis. [Deleted sentences already found under Attendance at Examinations, below]

## Categories of Examiners and Eligibility

There are four types of examiners: ex-officio examiner, arm's length examiner, University of Alberta examiner and External examiner.

	<p><b>Ex-officio Examiners</b></p> <p>The supervisor(s) and, for doctoral students, the other members of the student's supervisory committee are ex-officio members of the examining committee.</p> <p>By definition, no individual can be both an ex-officio and an arm's length examiner on the same examining committee.</p>
<p><b>Arm's Length Examiners</b></p> <p>An arm's length examiner must not be (or have been) a member of the supervisory committee, or have been connected with the thesis research in a significant way.</p> <p>The examiner should not have been associated with the student, outside of usual contact in courses or other non-thesis activities within the University, nor be related to the student or supervisor(s).</p>	<p><b>Arm's Length Examiners</b></p> <p>An arm's length examiner is knowledgeable in the field and comes fresh to the examination. They must not be (or have been) a member of the supervisory committee, or have been connected with the thesis research in a significant way. The examiner should not have been associated with the student, outside of usual contact in courses or other non-thesis activities within the University, nor be related to the student or supervisor(s). The arm's length examiners should not be a former supervisor or student of the supervisor(s).</p> <p>Except in special circumstances (fully justified in writing to the Dean of the department's Faculty), an arm's length examiner should not be a close collaborator of the supervisor(s) <u>within the last six years</u>.</p>
<p>Arm's length examiners who have served on a student's candidacy examination committee do not lose their arm's length status as a result, and are eligible to serve as arm's length examiners on the student's doctoral final examination if the other conditions of being arm's length remain unchanged.</p>	<p>Arm's length examiners who have served on a student's candidacy examination committee do not lose their arm's length status as a result, and are eligible to serve as arm's length examiners on the student's doctoral final examination if the other conditions of being arm's length remain unchanged.</p>
<p>In the case of a doctoral final examination, the required External (i.e., the arm's length examiner from outside the University of Alberta) is, by definition, an arm's length examiner.</p> <p>Every examining committee requires a minimum number of arm's length examiners: At least one for a master's final examination, at least two for a candidacy examination, and at least two for a doctoral final examination.</p> <p>Compliance with the University of Alberta's Conflict Policy – Conflict of Interest and Commitment, and Institutional Conflict is mandatory.</p>	<p><b>External Examiner</b></p> <p>An external examiner from outside the University of Alberta is required for doctoral thesis examinations. In addition to being an arm's length examiner this examiner must fulfill additional criteria as described under "Final Doctoral Examination ... Inviting the External Examiner or Reader" in the Calendar.</p>
<p><b>Ex-Officio Examiners</b></p> <p>The supervisor(s), and, for doctoral students, the other members of the student's supervisory committee, are ex-officio members of the examining committee.</p>	<p>[Moved above]</p>

[Moved from below]

[Restored from earlier Calendar wording and revised]

### **University of Alberta Examiners**

The University of Alberta examiner is a tenured, tenure-track, or retired University of Alberta faculty member, or Faculty Service Officer, (current or retired categories A1.1, A1.3, or current category C1.1, as defined in the University of Alberta's Recruitment Policy (Appendix A) Definition and Categories of Academic Staff and Colleagues).

### **Conflict of Interest Guidelines for Supervisory and Examination Committees**

The key relationships are: the supervisor to the student; the supervisor to the other committee members; and the student to the committee members. There must be no conflict of interest in these relationships, as defined by the University of Alberta policy. Any personal or professional relationships that alter or affect this academic relationship may constitute a conflict of interest.

It is a best practice to request examiners and the chair declare any potential conflicts of interest prior to approval of the examination committee. Where potential conflicts-of-interest emerge, the matter may be referred to an Associate Dean at FGSR for advice on how to best manage unavoidable conflicts of interest.

### **Minimum Membership Requirements for Examining Committees**

At least half of the examiners on every examining committee must have a degree which is equivalent to, or higher than, the degree being examined.

At least half of the examiners on every examining committee must be tenured, tenure-track, or retired University of Alberta faculty members, or Faculty Service Officers, (current or retired categories A1.1, A1.3, or current category C1.1, as defined in the University of Alberta's Recruitment Policy (Appendix A) Definition and Categories of Academic Staff and Colleagues).

### **Minimum Size of an Examining Committee**

By definition, no individual can be both an arm's length examiner and an ex officio examiner on the same examining committee.

The minimum size of a master's final examining committee is three. This minimum size condition is automatically met except when the student has one supervisor, no supervisory committee, and there is only one arm's length examiner on the examining committee. In this case, the examining committee requires at least one more examiner.

### **Size and Composition of Examining Committees**

For all examination committees, at least half of the examiners must have a degree equivalent to or higher than the degree being examined.

For all examination committees, at least half of the examiners must fulfill the criteria as a University of Alberta examiner as tenured, tenure-track, or retired University of Alberta faculty members, or Faculty Service Officers (see above under Categories of Examiners and Eligibility).

[Moved above under Categories of Examiners and Eligibility]

### **Master's Thesis Examination Committee**

- The minimum size of a master's final examining committee is three examiners. The maximum size is five examiners.
- The ex officio members of the committee are the supervisor(s) and the supervisory committee members if there is a committee.
- There must be one arm's length examiner.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least half of the examiners must hold a master's degree or higher (see above).</li> <li>• At least half of the examiners must fulfill the criteria of University of Alberta examiner (see above)</li> <li>• The chair is not the supervisor. The chair is a faculty member in the student's home department or with experience chairing master's examinations. The FGSR recommends that committee chairs not be examiners except in extenuating circumstances where any conflict of interest in this role be managed transparently for the student.</li> </ul> <p><b>[Moved here from The Appointment of the Supervisor(s)]</b></p> <p><b>For doctoral candidacy and doctoral final examinations,</b> the minimum size of <b>the examining committee</b> is five.</p>
	<p>The authority for the appointment of final examining committees rests with the Dean of the department's Faculty [unless delegated to the department].</p> <p><b>Doctoral Candidacy Examination Committee</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The minimum size of a doctoral candidacy committee is five examiners. <b>The maximum size is seven examiners.</b></li> <li>• The ex officio members of the committee are the supervisor(s) and the supervisory committee members.</li> <li>• There must be two arm's length examiners.</li> <li>• At least half or more of the examiners must hold a doctoral degree or higher (see above).</li> <li>• At least half of the examiners must fulfill the criteria of University of Alberta examiner (see above)</li> <li>• The chair is not an examiner. The chair is a faculty member in the student's home department or with experience chairing doctoral examinations</li> </ul> <p><b>[Moved here from The Appointment of the Supervisor(s)]</b></p> <p>The authority for the appointment of doctoral candidacy examining committees rests with the department.</p> <p><b>Doctoral Thesis Examination Committee</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The minimum size of a doctoral final examining committee is five examiners. <b>The maximum size is seven examiners.</b></li> <li>• The ex officio members of the committee are the supervisor(s) and the supervisory committee members.</li> <li>• There must be two arm's length examiners, one of whom must be a reader or examiner external to the University</li> <li>• At least half of the examiners must hold a doctoral degree or higher (see above).</li> <li>• At least half of the examiners must fulfill the criteria of University of Alberta examiner (see above)</li> <li>• The chair is not an examiner. The chair is a</li> </ul>
	<p>Page 10 of 25</p>

<p>[Moved here from The Appointment of the Supervisor(s)]</p>	<p><u>faculty member in the student's home department or with experience chairing doctoral examinations.</u></p>
	<p><u>The authority for the appointment of final examining committees rests with the Dean of the department's Faculty [unless delegated to the department].</u></p>
<h2>Conduct of Examinations</h2>	<h2>Conduct of Examinations</h2>
<h3>Common Examination Protocols</h3>	<h3>Common Examination Protocols</h3>
<p><b>Attendance at Examinations:</b> In the absence of unforeseen circumstances, it is essential that all examiners attend the entire examination. Attendance means participation in the examination either in person or via Teleconferencing (see below). The only exception allowed is the External Reader for a doctoral final examination, who participates by providing a detailed report and a list of questions.</p>	<p><b>Attendance at Examinations:</b> In the absence of unforeseen circumstances, it is essential that all examiners attend the entire examination. Attendance means participation in the examination either in person or via Teleconferencing (see below). The only exception allowed is the External Reader for a doctoral final examination, who participates by providing a detailed report and a list of questions.</p>
<p>If the department has warning that any member of the examining committee cannot attend the examination, the department should contact the Dean of the FGSR for advice. The situation will be dealt with on a case-by-case basis, but it may be necessary that the examination be postponed <u>and rescheduled</u>, or the examiner <u>be</u> replaced.</p>	<p>If the department has warning that any member of the examining committee cannot attend the examination, the department should contact the Dean of the FGSR for advice. The situation will be dealt with on a case-by-case basis, but it may be necessary that the examination be postponed, or the examiner replaced.</p>
<p><u>Except for</u> the Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or a Pro Dean (the representative of the Dean, FGSR), <u>who</u> may participate fully in the examination, <u>persons</u> other than the examiners may attend only with the approval of the Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or the chair of the committee.</p>	<p>The Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or a Pro Dean (the representative of the Dean, FGSR) may participate fully in the examination. Persons other than the examiners may attend only with the approval of the Dean, FGSR, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or the chair of the committee.</p>
<p><b>Attendance and Responsibilities of a Pro Dean at Examinations:</b> A Pro Dean is a full voting member when attending an examination. The Pro Dean's presence is in addition to the regular membership. Attendance of the Pro Dean may be at the request of a committee member, student, chair, graduate coordinator, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or the Dean, FGSR.</p>	<p><b>Responsibilities of a Pro Dean at Examinations:</b> A Pro Dean is a full voting member when attending an examination. The Pro Dean's presence is in addition to the regular membership. Attendance of the Pro Dean may be at the request of a committee member, student, chair, graduate coordinator, the Dean of the department's Faculty, or the Dean, FGSR.</p>
<p>The Pro Dean's role is to ensure the proper conduct of the examination and will intercede actively to correct procedural problems. The Pro Dean has the power to adjourn an examination. If problems are encountered, the Pro Dean is asked to submit a brief report to the Dean, FGSR.</p>	<p>The Pro Dean's role is to ensure the proper conduct of the examination and will intercede actively to correct procedural problems. The Pro Dean has the power to adjourn an examination. If problems are encountered, the Pro Dean is asked to submit a brief report to the Dean, FGSR.</p>
<p><b>Teleconferencing Guidelines for Examinations:</b> The term 'teleconferencing' is used here generically to include all forms of distance conference facilitation including telephone, video and electronic communication.</p>	<p><b>Teleconferencing Guidelines for Examinations:</b> The term 'teleconferencing' is used here generically to include all forms of distance conference facilitation including telephone, video and <u>synchronous</u> electronic communication. Departments may wish to use teleconferencing for one or more of the examiners (including the External). <u>It is recommended that no</u> more than two participants <u>use</u></p>

<p>teleconferencing. Teleconferencing may be used for master's or doctoral examinations. Examiners participating in examinations by this means are considered to be in attendance.</p>	<p><u>may attend by</u> teleconference. Teleconferencing may be used for master's or doctoral examinations. Examiners participating in examinations by this means are considered to be in attendance.</p>
<p>Students must attend their candidacy examinations in person. In exceptional circumstances, for the final examinations, students may participate by teleconferencing. It is recommended that if the student is the remote participant, no remote committee members be used.</p>	<p>Students must attend their candidacy examinations in person. In exceptional circumstances, for the final examinations, students may participate by teleconferencing. It is recommended that if the student is the remote participant, no remote committee members be used.</p>
<p>Use of teleconferencing must be submitted for approval to the Dean of the department's Faculty at the time the examination committee is approved, following the Faculty's established procedures.</p>	<p>Use of teleconferencing must be submitted for approval to the Dean of the department's Faculty at the time the examination committee is approved, following the Faculty's established procedures.</p>
<p><b>Timelines and Approval of the Examining Committee:</b> It is the responsibility of the department to nominate the members of the examining committee following the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty using the Forms available on the FGSR website. The notice of final approval must be received by the FGSR at least two weeks in advance of the examination to be coded into the system.</p>	<p><b>Timelines and Approval of the Examining Committee:</b> It is the responsibility of the department to nominate the members of the examining committee following the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty using the Forms available on the FGSR website. The notice of final approval must be received by the FGSR at least two weeks in advance of the examination to be coded into the system.</p>
<p><b>Scheduling of Examinations:</b> It is the responsibility of the supervisor(s) to ensure that:</p>	<p><b>Scheduling of Examinations:</b> It is the responsibility of the supervisor(s) to ensure that:</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. proper arrangements are made for the student's examination,</li> <li>2. the exam is scheduled and held in accordance with FGSR and departmental regulations,</li> <li>3. committee members are informed of meetings and details of examinations</li> <li>4. the student does not make these arrangements,</li> <li>5. the student provides copies of the thesis (master's and doctoral final examination) to the examiners at least three weeks before the examination. Note that the External for a doctoral final examination must receive a copy of the thesis at least four weeks before the examination.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. proper arrangements are made for the student's examination,</li> <li>2. the exam is scheduled and held in accordance with FGSR and departmental regulations,</li> <li>3. committee members are informed of meetings and details of examinations</li> <li>4. the student does not make these arrangements,</li> <li>5. the student provides a copy of the thesis (master's and doctoral final examination) to the individual delegated by the program to distribute the thesis to the examiners (ex. chair of the examination, program administrator, supervisor). The supervisor is responsible for ensuring that all examiners receive the thesis in a timely way. All examiners for a doctoral final examination must receive a copy of the thesis at least four weeks before the examination.</li> </ol>
<p>In the absence of the supervisor, the department's graduate coordinator or designate shall be responsible for these arrangements.</p>	<p>In the absence of the supervisor, the department's graduate coordinator or designate shall be responsible for these arrangements.</p>
<p><b>Changing an Examining Committee Member:</b> Changes to the membership of the Examining Committee must occur following the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty.</p>	<p><b>Changing an Examining Committee Member:</b> Changes to the membership of the Examining Committee must follow the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty.</p>
<p><b>Language of Examinations:</b> The language used to</p>	<p><b>Language of Examinations:</b> The language used to</p>

conduct examinations shall be English, except where already approved by the FGSR Council. However, the examining committee may petition the Dean of the FGSR, and on receiving written approval, may conduct the examination in a language other than English.

**Time Limit for Submission of Theses to FGSR:**

Following completion of the final examination at which the thesis is passed or passed subject to revisions, the student shall make **the appropriate** revisions **where necessary** and submit the approved thesis to the FGSR within six months of the date of the final examination. Departments may impose earlier deadlines for submitting revisions.

If the thesis is not submitted to the FGSR within the six-month time limit, the student will be considered to have withdrawn from the program. After this time, the student must apply and be readmitted to the FGSR and register again before the thesis can be accepted. If the final examination is adjourned, the six-month time limit will take effect from the date of completion of the examination where the thesis was passed with or without revisions. In order to convocate, all thesis-based students must submit their thesis to the FGSR and have it approved before they can be cleared for convocation. The thesis cannot be approved without a valid student registration at the time of approval.

conduct examinations shall be English, except where already approved by the FGSR Council. However, the examining committee may petition the Dean of the FGSR, and on receiving written approval, may conduct the examination in a language other than English.

**Time Limit for Submission of Theses to FGSR:**

Following completion of the final examination at which the thesis is passed or passed subject to revisions, the student shall make **any necessary** revisions and submit the approved thesis to the FGSR within six months of the date of the final examination. Departments may impose earlier deadlines for submitting revisions.

If the thesis is not submitted to the FGSR within the six-month time limit, the student will be considered to have withdrawn from the program. After this time, the student must apply and be readmitted to the FGSR and register again before the thesis can be accepted. If the final examination is adjourned, the six-month time limit will take effect from the date of completion of the examination where the thesis was passed with or without revisions. In order to convocate, all thesis-based students must submit their thesis to the FGSR and have it approved before they can be cleared for convocation. The thesis cannot be approved without a valid student registration at the time of approval.

**Conduct of Thesis and Candidacy Examinations**

The following apply to all examinations. Matters specific to each type of examination are detailed in the sections that follow. Programs may have additional regulations in their program guidelines.

- The student may be required to give a presentation prior to the examination. The presentation may be public or only for the examining committee (and others approved to attend the examination—see [Attendance at Doctoral Examinations, above](#)).
- If a public seminar is held before the examination, typically the examiners do not ask questions until the examination itself begins.
- At the start of the examination the chair should review the procedures as detailed by the program's guidelines for the examination including the order of examiners, number of rounds of questions, the length of time allotted to each examiner and whether interjections by other examiners are permitted. Departmental examination procedures should have flexibility to adjust accordingly when there are large supervisory committees so as not to extend the questioning portion of the examination beyond a reasonable duration (2 hours for master's and 3 hours for doctoral examinations).
- The student may be asked to leave the room while the order of examiners is determined, and the student's

<p><b>Decision of the Master's Final Examining Committee:</b> The decision of the examining committee will be based both on the content of the thesis and on the student's ability to defend it. The final examination may result in one of the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjourned</li> </ul>	<p>academic record is reviewed by the supervisor for the committee. Typically the order of examiners is the External if applicable, the arm's length examiners, the supervisory committee members, and then the supervisor. The Examiners may seek clarification at this time regarding exam procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If academic misconduct is suspected, an Associate Dean, FGSR should be consulted prior to the exam.</li> <li>• For thesis examinations the questioning should focus on establishing the quality of the thesis (or thesis substitute) and the student's breadth and depth of understanding at a level appropriate to the degree qualification. Expectations for a Candidacy examination are detailed in the program's guidelines.</li> <li>• When the questions have concluded, the chair should ask the student if they have any final comments they would like to add.</li> </ul> <p><b>Deliberation:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The student is required to leave the room and will be asked to take their personal belongings including electronic devices with them.</li> <li>• The deliberations are confidential proceedings. The committee will agree on the report to be provided to the student with the outcome of the examination.</li> <li>• The examiners are asked to give their opinions on the quality of the thesis and the defense, or performance in the candidacy examination, in the same order as questioning occurred. All examiners must provide their opinion before a final decision is made.</li> <li>• The options of the outcomes from the vote are detailed for each type of examination.</li> <li>• If the outcome of the first vote does not result in a decision (eg. two of five examiners vote to fail), the chair will allow for further discussion and attempt to reach a decision. Only in cases where a decision cannot be reached in a reasonable time will the student be informed and matter referred to the Dean FGSR, who will determine the appropriate course of action.</li> <li>• The chair of the Examination Committee may sign the thesis examination form on behalf of an examiner who is participating from a remote location.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Thesis Based Master's Program Examination</b></p>	<p><b>Thesis Based Master's Program Examination</b></p> <p>Each department offering a thesis-based Master's degree is required to establish detailed examination procedures for final examinations. These procedures must be made available publicly.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Pass subject to revisions</li> <li>• Fail</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Pass subject to revisions</li> <li>• Fail</li> </ul> <p>There is no provision for a final examination to be “passed subject to major revisions”.</p>
<p>If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</p>	<p>If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</p>
<p><b>Adjourned:</b> An adjourned examination is one that has been abandoned officially. A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The final examination should be adjourned in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The revisions to the thesis are sufficiently substantial that it will require further research or experimentation or major reworking of sections, or if the committee is so dissatisfied with the general presentation of the thesis that it will require a reconvening of the examining committee. In such circumstances the committee cannot pass the student, and must adjourn the examination.</li> <li>• The committee is dissatisfied with the student’s oral presentation and defence of the thesis, even if the thesis itself is acceptable with or without minor revisions.</li> <li>• Compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination.</li> <li>• Discovery of possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Adjourned:</b> An adjourned examination is one that has been abandoned officially. A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The final examination should be adjourned in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The revisions to the thesis are sufficiently substantial that it will require further research or experimentation or major reworking of sections, or if the committee is so dissatisfied with the general presentation of the thesis that it will require a reconvening of the examining committee. In such circumstances the committee cannot pass the student, and must adjourn the examination.</li> <li>• The committee is dissatisfied with the student’s oral presentation and defence of the thesis, even if the thesis itself is acceptable with or without minor revisions.</li> <li>• Compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination.</li> <li>• Discovery of possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Pass:</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the examination, the department should submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR. If one of the examiners fails the student, that examiner does not have to sign this form.</p> <p><b>Pass subject to revisions:</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass subject to revisions. The student has satisfactorily defended the thesis but the revisions to the thesis <b>are sufficiently minor that it</b> will not require a reconvening of the examining committee.</p> <p>If the examining committee agrees to a “Pass subject to revisions” for the student, the chair of the examining committee must provide in writing, within five working days of the examination, to the <b>Dean, FGSR, the graduate coordinator and the student:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the reasons for this outcome,</li> <li>• the details of the required revisions,</li> <li>• the approval mechanism for meeting the requirement for revisions (e.g., approval of the examining committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire examining committee, or select members of the committee), and</li> <li>• the supervision and assistance the student can expect to receive from committee members.</li> </ul> <p>The student must make the revisions within six months of the date of the final examination. Once the required revisions have been made and approved, the department shall submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR indicating “pass subject to revisions”. If one of the examiners fails the student that examiner does not have to sign the form. If the required revisions have not been made and approved by the end of the six months deadline, the <b>outcome of the examination is a Fail.</b></p> <p><b>Fail:</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail. If the examination result is a Fail, no member of the examining committee signs the Thesis Approval/Completion form.</p> <p>When the outcome is a Fail, the committee chair will provide the reasons for this decision to the department. The department will then provide this report, together with its recommendation for the student’s program, to the Dean, FGSR, and to the student.</p> <p>An Associate Dean, FGSR will normally arrange to meet with the student, the graduate coordinator, and others if needed, before acting upon any departmental recommendation that affects the student’s academic</p>	<p><b>on all correspondence for the rescheduling of the examination.</b></p> <p><b>Pass:</b> <b>Pass is the decision given when the only revisions required are typographical or minor editorial changes.</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the examination, the department should submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR. If one of the examiners fails the student, that examiner does not have to sign this form.</p> <p><b>Pass subject to revisions:</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass subject to revisions. The student has satisfactorily defended the thesis but the revisions to the thesis it will not require a reconvening of the examining committee.</p> <p>If the examining committee agrees to a “Pass subject to revisions” for the student, the chair of the examining committee must provide in writing, within five working days of the examination, to the <b>student, the graduate coordinator, and FGSR:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the reasons for this outcome,</li> <li>• the details of the required revisions,</li> <li>• the approval mechanism for meeting the requirement for revisions (e.g., approval of the examining committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire examining committee, or select members of the committee), and</li> <li>• the supervision and assistance the student can expect to receive from committee members.</li> </ul> <p>The student must make the revisions within six months of the date of the final examination. Once the required revisions have been made and approved, the department shall submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR indicating <b>the committee decision was</b> “pass subject to revisions”. If one of the examiners fails the student that examiner does not have to sign the form. If the required revisions have not been made and approved by the end of the six months deadline, the <b>student will be required to withdraw.</b></p> <p><b>Fail:</b> All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail. If the examination result is a Fail, no member of the examining committee signs the Thesis Approval/Completion form.</p> <p>When the outcome is a Fail, the committee chair will provide the reasons for this decision to the department. The department will then provide this report, together with its recommendation for the student’s program, to the Dean, FGSR, and to the student.</p> <p>An Associate Dean, FGSR will normally arrange to meet with the student, the graduate coordinator, and others if needed, before acting upon any departmental recommendation that affects the student’s academic</p>
---	---

<p>standing.</p> <h2>Doctoral Candidacy Examination</h2> <p><b>Establishing Candidacy Examination Procedures:</b> Each department offering a doctoral degree is responsible for establishing detailed examination policies and procedures for the candidacy examination. These documents should be publicly available.</p> <p>The candidacy examination is an oral examination; some departments may also require that students take comprehensive written examinations prior to the candidacy examination, but such examinations do not form part of the candidacy examination itself.</p> <p>For candidacy examinations, students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the examining committee that they possess:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. an adequate knowledge of the discipline and of the subject matter relevant to the thesis;</li> <li>2. the ability to pursue and complete original research at an advanced level; and</li> <li>3. the ability to meet any other requirements found in the department's published policy on candidacy examinations.</li> </ol> <p>The candidacy examination must be held within three years of the commencement of the program in accordance with The Degree of PhD of the University Calendar. The candidacy examination must be passed no less than six months prior to taking the final examination.</p> <p><b>Decision of the Candidacy Committee:</b> The candidacy examination may result in one of the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjourned</li> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Conditional pass</li> <li>• Fail and repeat the candidacy</li> <li>• Fail with a recommendation to terminate the doctoral program or for a change of category to a master's program. If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</li> </ul> <p><b>Adjourned:</b> A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The candidacy examination should be adjourned in the event of compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination or possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</p>	<p>standing.</p> <h2>Doctoral Candidacy Examination</h2> <p><b>Establishing Candidacy Examination Procedures:</b> Each department offering a doctoral degree is responsible for establishing detailed examination policies and procedures for the candidacy examination. These documents should be publicly available.</p> <p>The candidacy examination is an oral examination; some departments may also require that students take comprehensive written examinations prior to the candidacy examination, but such examinations do not form part of the candidacy examination itself.</p> <p>For candidacy examinations, students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the examining committee that they possess:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. an adequate knowledge of the discipline and of the subject matter relevant to the thesis;</li> <li>2. the ability to pursue and complete original research at an advanced level; and</li> <li>3. the ability to meet any other requirements found in the department's published policy on candidacy examinations.</li> </ol> <p>The candidacy examination must be held within three years of the commencement of the program in accordance with The Degree of PhD of the University Calendar. The candidacy examination must be passed no less than six months prior to taking the final examination.</p> <p><b>Decision of the Candidacy Committee:</b> The candidacy examination may result in one of the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjourned</li> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Conditional pass</li> <li>• Fail and repeat the candidacy</li> <li>• Fail with a recommendation to terminate the doctoral program or for a change of category to a master's program. If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</li> </ul> <p><b>When the decision is Conditional Pass or Fail, chairs may refer to the decision process flowchart found on the FGSR website.</b></p> <p><b>Adjourned:</b> A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The candidacy examination should be adjourned in the event of compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination or possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</p>
---	--

**Pass:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the candidacy examination, the department should complete the Report of Completion of Candidacy Examination form and submit it to the FGSR.

**Conditional Pass:**

A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Conditional Pass. If the candidacy examining committee agrees to a conditional pass for the student, the chair of the examining committee will provide in writing within five working days to the Dean, FGSR, the graduate coordinator and the student:

- the reasons for this recommendation,
- the details of the conditions,
- the timeframe for the student to meet the conditions,
  
- the approval mechanism for meeting the conditions (e.g., approval of the committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire committee, or select members of the committee), and
- the supervision and assistance the student can be expected to receive from committee members

Conditions are subject to final approval by the Dean, FGSR. At the deadline specified for meeting the conditions, two outcomes are possible:

- All the conditions have been met. In this case, the department will complete the Report of Completion of Candidacy Examination form and submit it to the FGSR; or
- Some of the conditions have not been met. In this case, the outcome of the candidacy examination is a Fail, and the options below are available to the examining committee. Note that the options are different after a failed second candidacy examination.

**Fail:** If the candidacy examining committee agrees that the student has failed, the committee chair will provide the reasons for this recommendation to the department. The graduate coordinator will then provide this report, together with the department's recommendation for the student's program, to the Dean, FGSR, and to the student. For failed candidacy examinations, an Associate Dean, FGSR, normally arranges to meet with the student and

**Pass:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the candidacy examination, the department should complete the Report of Completion of Candidacy Examination form and submit it to the FGSR.

**Conditional Pass:**

A Conditional Pass is appropriate when the student has satisfied the committee in all but a very discrete area of deficiency that can be addressed through a reasonable requirement (e.g., coursework, literature review, upgrading of writing skills). Reworking of the entire candidacy proposal is not an acceptable condition and the examiners should consider the options available for a student that has failed the examination.

A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Conditional Pass. If the candidacy examining committee agrees to a conditional pass for the student, the chair of the examining committee will provide in writing within five working days to the Dean, FGSR, the graduate coordinator and the student:

- the reasons for this recommendation,
- the details of the conditions,
- the timeframe for the student to meet the conditions, but which should be no less than six weeks and no more than six months,
- the approval mechanism for meeting the conditions (e.g., approval of the committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire committee, or select members of the committee),
- the supervision and assistance the student can expect to receive from committee members

Conditions are subject to final approval by the Dean, FGSR. At the deadline specified for meeting the conditions, two outcomes are possible:

- All the conditions have been met. In this case, the department will complete the Report of Completion of Candidacy Examination form and submit it to the FGSR; or
- If the conditions are not met by the deadline, the outcome of the examination is a fail and the committee must be reconvened to make the recommendation as described in the following section.

**Fail:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail.

**others as required before acting upon any department recommendation.**

The options available to the examining committee when the outcome of a student's candidacy exam is "Fail" are

- Repeat the Candidacy:

A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Repeat the Candidacy. If the student's first candidacy exam performance was inadequate but the student's performance and work completed to date indicate that the student has the potential to perform at the doctoral level, the examining committee should consider the possibility of recommending that the student be given an opportunity to repeat the candidacy exam. Normally, the composition of the examining committee does not change for the repeat candidacy exam.

If the recommendation of a repeat candidacy is formulated by the examining committee and approved by the FGSR, the student and graduate coordinator are to be notified in writing of the student's exam deficiencies by the chair of the examining committee. The second candidacy exam is to be scheduled no later than six months from the date of the first candidacy. In the event that the student fails the second candidacy, the examining committee shall recommend one of the following two options to the department:

- Change of Category to a Master's Program: All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Change of Category to a Master's Program. This outcome should be considered if the student's candidacy examination performance was inadequate and the student's performance and work completed to date indicates that the student has the potential to complete a master's, but not a doctoral, program; or
- Termination of the Doctoral Program: All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Terminate the Doctoral Program. If the student's performance was inadequate, and the work completed during the program is considered inadequate, then the examining committee should recommend termination of the student's program.

[moved from above]

The options available to the examining committee when the outcome of a student's candidacy exam is "Fail" are

- Repeat the Candidacy: **Repeating the Candidacy is not an option after a second failed examination.** A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Repeat the Candidacy. If the student's first candidacy exam performance was inadequate but the student's performance and work completed to date indicate that the student has the potential to perform at the doctoral level, the examining committee should consider the possibility of recommending that the student be given an opportunity to repeat the candidacy exam. Normally, the composition of the examining committee does not change for the repeat candidacy exam.

If the recommendation of a repeat candidacy is formulated by the examining committee and approved by the FGSR, the student and graduate coordinator are to be notified in writing of the student's exam deficiencies by the chair of the examining committee. The second candidacy exam is to be scheduled no later than six months from the date of the first candidacy. In the event that the student fails the second candidacy, the examining committee shall recommend one of the following two options to the department:

- Change of Category to a Master's Program: All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Change of Category to a Master's Program. This outcome should be considered if the student's candidacy examination performance was inadequate and the student's performance and work completed to date indicates that the student has the potential to complete a master's, but not a doctoral, program; or
- Termination of the Doctoral Program: All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail and Terminate the Doctoral Program. If the student's performance was inadequate, and the work completed during the program is considered inadequate, then the examining committee should recommend termination of the student's program.

**If the candidacy examining committee agrees that the student has failed, the committee chair will provide the reasons and the recommendation for the student's program to the department. The graduate coordinator will then provide this report, together with the department's recommendation for the student's program, to the Dean, FGSR, and to the student.**

**For failed candidacy examinations, an Associate Dean, FGSR, normally arranges to meet with the student (and others as required) before acting upon any department recommendation.**

<p><b>Final Doctoral Examination</b></p> <p>Each department offering a doctoral degree is required to establish detailed examination procedures for final examinations. These procedures must be made available publicly.</p>	<p><b>Final Doctoral Examination</b></p> <p>Each department offering a doctoral degree is required to establish detailed examination procedures for final examinations. These procedures must be made available publicly.</p>
<p><b>Preliminary Acceptance of the Thesis:</b> Before the thesis is forwarded to the External, the supervisory committee members must declare in writing to the supervisor(s) either that the thesis is of adequate substance and quality to warrant that the student proceed to the final examination or that the thesis is unsatisfactory and the student should not be allowed to proceed to the final examination.</p>	<p><b>Preliminary Acceptance of the Thesis:</b> Before the thesis is forwarded to the External, the supervisory committee members must declare in writing to the supervisor(s) either that the thesis is of adequate substance and quality to warrant that the student proceed to the final examination or that the thesis is unsatisfactory and the student should not be allowed to proceed to the final examination.</p>
<p>The purpose of this process is to ensure the thesis is vetted by the supervisor(s) and all supervisory committee members and to verify that it is of sufficient substance and quality to proceed to the final examination. This process is critical to protect and uphold the reputation of the department and the University of Alberta for excellence in graduate programs. It is also critical to ensure that Externals and other additional members of the examining committee are not asked to invest time reading a thesis that is substandard. Departments may choose to prepare a "Preliminary Acceptance of Thesis" signature sheet for their own records.</p>	<p>The purpose of this process is to ensure the thesis is vetted by the supervisor(s) and all supervisory committee members and to verify that it is of sufficient substance and quality to proceed to the final examination. This process is critical to protect and uphold the reputation of the department and the University of Alberta for excellence in graduate programs. It is also critical to ensure that Externals and other additional members of the examining committee are not asked to invest time reading a thesis that is substandard. Departments may choose to prepare a "Preliminary Acceptance of Thesis" signature sheet for their own records.</p>
<p><b>Attendance at Doctoral Examinations:</b> Faculty members of the student's home department as well as members of FGSR Council (or their alternates) have the right to attend doctoral examinations but should notify the chair of the examining committee. Other persons may attend the examination only with special permission of the Dean of the department's Faculty, the Dean, FGSR, or the chair of the examining committee.</p>	<p><b>Attendance at Doctoral Examinations:</b> Faculty members of the student's home department as well as members of FGSR Council (or their alternates) have the right to attend doctoral examinations but should notify the chair of the examining committee. Other persons may attend the examination only with special permission of the Dean of the department's Faculty, the Dean, FGSR, or the chair of the examining committee.</p>
<p>Except for a Dean or a Pro Dean who may participate fully in the examination, persons who are not members of the examining committee:</p>	<p>Except for a Dean or a Pro Dean who may participate fully in the examination, persons who are not members of the examining committee:</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• may participate in the questioning only by permission of the chair of the committee, but</li> <li>• are not permitted to participate in the discussion of the student's performance and must withdraw before such discussion commences</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• may participate in the questioning only by permission of the chair of the committee, but</li> <li>• are not permitted to participate in the discussion of the student's performance and must withdraw before such discussion commences</li> </ul>
<p><b>Inviting the External Examiner or Reader:</b> Every Final Doctoral Examining Committee must have an External i.e., an arm's length examiner from outside the University of Alberta. The term External Examiner refers to an External <b>that</b> attends the examination, whereas the term External Reader refers to an External who provides a written evaluation of the thesis and questions to be asked during the examination. External Readers are deemed to be in attendance at the examination.</p>	<p><b>Inviting the External Examiner or Reader:</b> Every Final Doctoral Examining Committee must have an External i.e., an arm's length examiner from outside the University of Alberta. The term External Examiner refers to an External <b>who</b> attends the examination, whereas the term External Reader refers to an External who provides a written evaluation of the thesis and questions to be asked during the examination. External Readers are deemed to be in attendance at the examination.</p>
<p>It is the responsibility of the department to recommend</p>	<p>It is the responsibility of the department to recommend</p>

<p>an External Examiner or Reader and to submit the name to the Dean of the department's Faculty for approval. Normally, this should be done at least two months in advance of the examination date. The submission must follow the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty.</p> <p>The External:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be a recognized authority in the specific field of research of the student's thesis;</li> <li>• Will be experienced in evaluating doctoral area work; and</li> <li>• Must be in a position to review the thesis objectively and to provide a critical analysis of the work and the presentation.</li> </ul> <p>It is essential that the External not have an association with the student, the supervisor, or the department, within the last six years as this could hinder objective analysis. For example, a proposed External who has within the last six years been associated with the student as a research collaborator or coauthor would not be eligible. Also, a proposed External must not have had an association within the last six years with the doctoral student's supervisor (as a former student, supervisor, or close collaborator, for instance).</p> <p>Under normal circumstances the same person will not be used as an External at the University of Alberta if that External has served in the same capacity in the same department at this University within the preceding two years; this does not preclude an External serving in another department.</p> <p>Once the External has been approved an official letter of invitation is issued to the External by the department.</p> <p><b>Approval of the Doctoral Final Examining Committee:</b></p> <p>The department will recommend the names of all members of the final examining committee and forward them to the Dean of the department's Faculty, if decanal approval is required, following the procedures established by their Faculty.</p> <p><b>External Readers:</b> Do not attend the examination. Instead, the External Reader is asked in the letter of invitation to prepare a written report consisting of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an evaluation of the scope, structure, methodology, and findings of the thesis,</li> <li>• a list of minor errors (if any), and</li> <li>• either a list of clear, direct, contextualized questions to be posed to the candidate during the examination, or a brief written commentary of the thesis which can be read to the candidate for response during the examination.</li> </ul> <p>The External Reader must include a statement that the thesis falls into one of the following two categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Acceptable with minor or no revisions:</b> In this case, the External Reader submits the report to the Graduate</li> </ul>	<p>an External Examiner or Reader and to submit the name to the Dean of the department's Faculty for approval. Normally, this should be done at least two months in advance of the examination date. The submission must follow the procedures established by the Dean of the department's Faculty.</p> <p>The External:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will be a recognized authority in the specific field of research of the student's thesis;</li> <li>• Will be experienced in evaluating doctoral area work; and</li> <li>• Must be in a position to review the thesis objectively and to provide a critical analysis of the work and the presentation.</li> </ul> <p>It is essential that the External not have an association with the student, the supervisor, or the department within the last six years as this could hinder objective analysis. For example, a proposed External who has within the last six years been associated with the student as a research collaborator or coauthor would not be eligible. Also, a proposed External must not have had an association within the last six years with the doctoral student's supervisor (as a former student, supervisor, or close collaborator, for instance).</p> <p>Under normal circumstances the same person will not be used as an External at the University of Alberta if that External has served in the same capacity in the same department at this University within the preceding two years; this does not preclude an External serving in another department.</p> <p>Once the External has been approved an official letter of invitation is issued to the External by the department.</p> <p><b>Approval of the Doctoral Final Examining Committee:</b></p> <p>The department will recommend the names of all members of the final examining committee and forward them to the Dean of the department's Faculty, if decanal approval is required, following the procedures established by their Faculty.</p> <p><b>External Readers:</b> Do not attend the examination. Instead, the External Reader is asked in the letter of invitation to prepare a written report consisting of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an evaluation of the scope, structure, methodology, and findings of the thesis,</li> <li>• a list of minor errors (if any), and</li> <li>• either a list of clear, direct, contextualized questions to be posed to the candidate during the examination, or a brief written commentary of the thesis which can be read to the candidate for response during the examination.</li> </ul> <p>The External Reader must include a statement that the thesis falls into one of the following two categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Acceptable with minor or no revisions:</b> In this case, the External Reader submits the report to the Graduate</li> </ul>
---	--

<p>Coordinator at least one week before the examination. If the External Reader considers the thesis to be of a calibre worthy of consideration for an award, the External Reader comments on this in the written evaluation; or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unacceptable without major revisions:</b> In this case, the External Reader contacts the Dean of the FGSR immediately by email as the examination may need to be postponed.</li> </ul> <p>The questions or commentary will be made available to the student for the first time during the examination and the committee will evaluate the student's answers as part of the examination.</p> <p><b>External Examiners:</b> Attend the examination in person. In the letter of invitation, the External Examiner is requested to prepare and send to the Graduate Coordinator, at least one week in advance of the examination, an evaluation of the thesis placing it temporarily in one of the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the thesis is acceptable with minor or no revisions,</li> <li>• the External Examiner wishes to reserve judgment until after the examination, or</li> <li>• the thesis is unacceptable without major revisions.</li> </ul> <p>In the first two cases, the External Examiner is asked to provide a brief written commentary (approximately two to three pages) on the structure, methodology, quality, significance and findings of the thesis for the reference of both the student and supervisor. The commentary should not be given to the student prior to the examination.</p> <p>If the thesis is judged by the External Examiner to fall into the "Unacceptable" category, then the External Examiner is asked to contact the Dean of the FGSR immediately, since the final examination may <b>have</b> to be postponed.</p> <p><b>The Examination:</b> The examining committee should conduct a final examination, based largely on the thesis. The graduate coordinator should ensure that the chair of the examining committee, the student, and all examiners have a final copy of the thesis at the examination. The student should make a brief presentation about the thesis.</p> <p>The most time should be allotted to the arm's length examiners, including the External Examiner, while the least time is allocated to the supervisor(s).</p> <p>No final decision should be made without each examiner having given an opinion.</p> <p><b>Decision of the Doctoral Final Examining Committee:</b> The decision of the examining committee will be based both on the content of the thesis and on the student's ability to defend it. The final examination may result in one of the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjourned</li> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Pass subject to revisions</li> </ul>	<p>Coordinator at least one week before the examination. If the External Reader considers the thesis to be of a calibre worthy of consideration for an award, the External Reader comments on this in the written evaluation; or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Unacceptable without major revisions:</b> In this case, the External Reader contacts the Dean of the FGSR immediately by email as the examination may need to be postponed.</li> </ul> <p>The questions or commentary will be made available to the student for the first time during the examination and the committee will evaluate the student's answers as part of the examination.</p> <p><b>External Examiners:</b> Attend the examination in person. In the letter of invitation, the External Examiner is requested to prepare and send to the Graduate Coordinator, at least one week in advance of the examination, an evaluation of the thesis placing it temporarily in one of the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the thesis is acceptable with minor or no revisions,</li> <li>• the External Examiner wishes to reserve judgment until after the examination, or</li> <li>• the thesis is unacceptable without major revisions.</li> </ul> <p>In the first two cases, the External Examiner is asked to provide a brief written commentary (approximately two to three pages) on the structure, methodology, quality, significance and findings of the thesis for the reference of both the student and supervisor. The commentary should not be given to the student prior to the examination.</p> <p>If the thesis is judged by the External Examiner to fall into the "Unacceptable" category, then the External Examiner is asked to contact the Dean of the FGSR immediately, since the final examination may <b>need</b> to be postponed.</p> <p><b>The Examination:</b> The examining committee should conduct a final examination, based largely on the thesis. The graduate coordinator should ensure that the chair of the examining committee, the student, and all examiners have a final copy of the thesis at the examination. The student should make a brief presentation about the thesis.</p> <p>The most time should be allotted to the arm's length examiners, including the External Examiner, while the least time is allocated to the supervisor(s).</p> <p>No final decision should be made without each examiner having given an opinion.</p> <p><b>Decision of the Doctoral Final Examining Committee:</b> The decision of the examining committee will be based both on the content of the thesis and on the student's ability to defend it. The final examination may result in one of the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjourned</li> <li>• Pass</li> <li>• Pass subject to revisions</li> </ul>
--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fail There is no provision for a final examination to be “passed subject to major revisions”. If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fail There is no provision for a final examination to be “passed subject to major revisions”. If the Examining Committee fails to reach a decision, the department will refer the matter to the Dean, FGSR, who will determine an appropriate course of action.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Adjourned:</b> An adjourned examination is one that has been abandoned officially. A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The final examination should be adjourned in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The revisions to the thesis are sufficiently substantial that it will require further research or experimentation or major reworking of sections, or if the committee is so dissatisfied with the general presentation of the thesis that it will require a reconvening of the examining committee. In such circumstances the committee cannot pass the student, and must adjourn the examination.</li> <li>• The committee is dissatisfied with the student's oral presentation and defence of the thesis, even if the thesis itself is acceptable with or without minor revisions.</li> <li>• Compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination.</li> <li>• Discovery of possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Adjourned:</b> An adjourned examination is one that has been abandoned officially. A majority of examiners must agree to an outcome of Adjourned. The final examination should be adjourned in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The revisions to the thesis are sufficiently substantial that it will require further research or experimentation or major reworking of sections, or if the committee is so dissatisfied with the general presentation of the thesis that it will require a reconvening of the examining committee. In such circumstances the committee cannot pass the student, and must adjourn the examination.</li> <li>• The committee is dissatisfied with the student's oral presentation and defence of the thesis, even if the thesis itself is acceptable with or without minor revisions.</li> <li>• Compelling, extraordinary circumstances such as a sudden medical emergency taking place during the examination.</li> <li>• Discovery of possible offences under the Code of Student Behaviour after the examination has started.</li> </ul>

the department will notify the Dean of the department's Faculty and the FGSR. Normally a Pro Dean attends the examination.

**Pass:**

All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the examination, the department should submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR. If one of the examiners fails the student, that examiner does not have to sign this form.

**Pass Subject to Revisions:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass Subject to Revisions. The student has satisfactorily defended the thesis but the revisions to the thesis **are sufficiently minor that it** will not require a reconvening of the examining committee. If the examining committee agrees to a "Pass subject to revisions" for the student, the chair of the examining committee must provide in writing, within five working days of the examination, to the **Dean, FGSR, the graduate coordinator and the student**.

- the reasons for this outcome,
- the details of the required revisions,
- the approval mechanism for meeting the requirement for revisions (e.g., approval of the examining committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire examining committee, or select members of the committee), and
- the supervision and assistance the student can expect to receive from committee members.

The student must make the revisions within six months of the date of the final examination. Once the required revisions have been made and approved, the department shall submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR indicating "pass subject to revisions". If one of the examiners fails the student that examiner does not have to sign the form. If the required revisions have not been made and approved by the end of the six months deadline, the **outcome of the examination is a Fail**.

**Fail:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail. If the examination result is a Fail, no member of the examining committee signs the Thesis Approval/Completion form.

When the outcome is a Fail, the committee chair will provide the reasons for this decision to the graduate coordinator. The department will then provide this report, together with its recommendation for the student's program, to the Dean of the department's

the department will notify the Dean of the department's Faculty and the FGSR. Normally a Pro Dean attends the examination.

**Pass:** **Pass is the decision given when the only revisions required are typographical or minor editorial changes.** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass. If the student passes the examination, the department should submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR. If one of the examiners fails the student, that examiner does not have to sign this form.

**Pass Subject to Revisions:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Pass Subject to Revisions. The student has satisfactorily defended the thesis but the revisions to the thesis it will not require a reconvening of the examining committee. If the examining committee agrees to a "Pass subject to revisions" for the student, the chair of the examining committee must provide in writing, within five working days of the examination, to the **student, the graduate coordinator, and FGSR**:

- the reasons for this outcome,
- the details of the required revisions,
- the approval mechanism for meeting the requirement for revisions (e.g., approval of the examining committee chair or supervisor, or approval of the entire examining committee, or select members of the committee), and
- the supervision and assistance the student can expect to receive from committee members.
- **A date for the revisions to be resubmitted, as negotiated with the student, but which should be no less than six weeks and no more than six months.**

The student must make the revisions within six months of the date of the final examination. Once the required revisions have been made and approved, the department shall submit a completed Thesis Approval/Program Completion form to the FGSR indicating **the committee decision was** "pass subject to revisions". If one of the examiners fails the student that examiner does not have to sign the form. If the required revisions have not been made and approved by the end of the six months deadline, the **student will be required to withdraw**.

**Fail:** All or all but one of the examiners must agree to an outcome of Fail. If the examination result is a Fail, no member of the examining committee signs the Thesis Approval/Completion form.

When the outcome is a Fail, the committee chair will provide the reasons for this decision to the graduate coordinator. The department will then provide this report, together with its recommendation for the student's program, to the Dean of the department's

<p>Faculty, the FGSR, and to the student. An Associate Dean, FGSR will normally arrange to meet with the student and with the graduate coordinator before acting upon any department recommendation that affects the student's academic standing.</p>	<p>Faculty, the FGSR, and to the student. An Associate Dean, FGSR will normally arrange to meet with the student and with the graduate coordinator before acting upon any department recommendation that affects the student's academic standing.</p>
<p><b>Justification:</b> The conduct of graduate examinations holds extremely high stakes for individual students and presents significant reputational risk for the faculty, program and institution. A major revision the Supervision and Structure of Examining Committees in the Graduate Program Manual was approved by FGSR Council in May 2012. Subsequently in May 2013 the authority for approval of supervisors, supervisory committees, external examiners and examining committees was delegated to the disciplinary department/Faculty of the program and the change to the Calendar governing examinations was approved by FGSR Council October 2013 appearing in the 2014-2015 Calendar. A number of areas have come to light that have caused problems due to apparent contradictions, gaps and/or confusing language. The revisions are not intended to significantly alter the policies governing examinations but to clarify the policies, elaborate on procedures, and update graduate level examination procedures given changes to practices and technologies.</p> <p>Approved: FGSR Council, May 17, 2017</p>	

Item No. 13

**OUTLINE OF ISSUE**  
**Action Item**

**Agenda Title: Proposed Faculty Name Change: Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation (from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation (FPER))**

**Motion:** THAT General Faculties Council approve the proposed name change for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the '**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**', as submitted by the Dean of the Faculty, to take effect upon final approval.

**Item**

Action Requested	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Approval <input type="checkbox"/> Recommendation
Proposed by	Kerry Mummery, Dean, Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation
Presenter	Kerry Mummery, Dean, Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation

**Details**

Responsibility	Provost and Vice-President (Academic)
The Purpose of the Proposal is (please be specific)	To change the name of the Faculty of FPER to a name that more accurately depicts its academic mission and offerings, in support of attracting the best and brightest students and faculty, and being recognized as a leader among its peers. Over the past academic year FPER Faculty members, staff, students, alumni and stakeholders were given the opportunity to provide input on a new Faculty name. After a formal process Faculty Council endorsed the name <b>Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation</b> .
The Impact of the Proposal is	The new Faculty name better defines and describes the teaching, research and service activities of the Faculty. The new name will both define and differentiate the Faculty at the national and international level, thus helping to attract top quality students, faculty and staff.
Replaces/Revises (eg, policies, resolutions)	Current name: Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.
Timeline/Implementation Date	Effective upon approval.
Estimated Cost and funding source	The estimated cost of name change is approximately \$250,000, which includes costs related to signage inside and outside of all Faculty buildings on North and South Campus, the update of all Faculty-named media, marketing and promotional material, and well as a dedicated marketing and communication plan to promote the new name locally, provincially, nationally, and internationally. Funds to support the costs of the name change will come from the Faculty, the Office of the Provost and Vice-President (Academic), and the Office of the Vice President University Relations.
Next Steps (ie.: Communications Plan, Implementation plans)	On final approval by GFC, the Marketing and Communication office in the Faculty will complete both a 'soft' and 'hard' launch of the new Faculty name. The soft launch will immediately begin using the new Faculty name on any item that allows for immediate alteration (i.e. email signatures, newly created Faculty documents, etc.). The soft launch will occur immediately following approval by GFC. The hard launch of the new Faculty name will take place when all of the marketing, media, promotional material and way-finding signage are prepared. Upon hard launch all references to the former Faculty name will be removed, and the former Faculty name will only be used in the historical context.
Supplementary Notes and context	

**Engagement and Routing** (Include meeting dates)

Participation: (parties who have seen the proposal and in what capacity)	<p><u>Those who have been informed:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Canadian Council of University Physical Education and Kinesiology Administrators (CCUPEKA)</li> <li>• Presidential Visiting Committee (PVC)</li> <li>• International Partner Universities</li> </ul>
<For further information see the link posted on the <a href="#">Governance Toolkit section</a> <a href="#">Student Participation Protocol</a> >	<p><u>Those who have been consulted:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faculty staff, students, and alumni</li> <li>• Physical Education and Recreation Council of Students (PERCS)</li> <li>• Physical Education and Recreation and Recreation Graduate Students Society (PERGGS)</li> <li>• Physical Education and Recreation Alumni Associate (PERRA)</li> <li>• Community stakeholders</li> </ul>
	<p><u>Those who are actively participating:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Academic Planning Committee</li> <li>• Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Faculty Management Group (APC)</li> <li>• Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Faculty Council Executive Committee (FEXC)</li> <li>• Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Faculty Council</li> </ul>
Approval Route (Governance) (including meeting dates)	Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Council GFC Academic Planning Committee – September 13, 2017 GFC Executive Committee (for information) – September 11, 2017 General Faculties Council – September 25, 2017
Final Approver	General Faculties Council

**Alignment/Compliance**

Alignment with Guiding Documents	<p>The name <b>Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation</b> will position the Faculty to ‘build a diverse, inclusive community of exceptional undergraduate and graduate students from Edmonton, Alberta, Canada and the world’ (Institutional Strategic Plan 2016 – 2021, Objective 1) by better describing the areas of research, teaching and service. The unique-in-Canada inclusion of the term ‘sport’ in the faculty name will offer a point of differentiation on the international scene, whereas the replacement of the name Physical Education with Kinesiology aligns the offerings of the Faculty with our domestic competitors. The renaming of the Faculty will address Objective 6 of the Institution Plan, by developing a ‘brand platform’ that will enhance our reputation, image and identity.</p>
	<p>The renaming of the Faculty aligns the name/brand of the Faculty with its mission and mandate, which is to ‘create and share (sic) the best understandings and applications of physical activity, sport and recreation for the public good’ (Faculty Strategic Plan 2016-2021). Consistent and aligned with the Institutional plan, the renaming of the Faculty positions the Faculty to Recruit and enroll high quality students and increase the number of out-of-province and international students in the Faculty (aligns with Faculty Strategic Plan; Build). Additionally, the proposed name of the Faculty aligns with Engage under the Faculty Strategic Plan, which seeks to ‘increase and depend the understanding’ of the Faculty.</p>

## Item No. 13

Compliance with Legislation, Policy and/or Procedure Relevant to the Proposal (please <u>quote</u> legislation and include identifying section numbers)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. <b>Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA):</b> The Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA) gives GFC responsibility, subject to the authority of the Board of Governors, over academic affairs (Section 26(1)).</li><li>2. <b>GFC Academic Planning Committee Terms of Reference</b> “APC is responsible for making recommendations to GFC and/or the Board of Governors concerning policy matters and action matters with respect to the following: [...]</li><li>3. <b>GFC Executive Committee Terms of Reference (3. Mandate of the Committee)</b>  <b>“5. Agendas of General Faculty Council</b> GFC has delegated to the Executive Committee the authority to decide which items are placed on a GFC Agenda, and the order in which those agenda items appear on each GFC agenda.  When ordering items, the GFC Executive Committee will be mindful of any matters that are of particular concern to students during March and April so that the student leaders who bring those items forward are able to address these items at GFC before their terms end.  When recommendations are forwarded to General Faculties Council from APC, the role of the Executive shall be to decide the order in which items should be considered by GFC. The Executive Committee is responsible for providing general advice to the Chair about proposals being forwarded from APC to GFC.”</li></ol>
---	---

## Attachments

1. Attachment 1: Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation – Faculty Name Change Process (pages 1 - 8)
2. Attachment 2: Letters of Support (pages 9-76)

Prepared by: Dr. Kerry Mummery, Dean,  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
*kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca*

## **Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation – Faculty Name Change Process**

### **Executive Summary**

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation has, following extensive research and consultation with internal and external stakeholders, voted at Faculty Council to support a new faculty name to go forward for approval to General Faculty Council (GFC).

The impetus for the name change came from a need to better reflect the nature and breadth of offerings within the Faculty. Specifically, the term ‘Physical Education’, which is at the historic heart of the Faculty, was felt to no longer reflect the areas of teaching or research within the Faculty. Largely due to student demand, the long-standing Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) was changed in 2015 to a Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin), leaving the Faculty with no undergraduate degree or offerings in the area of physical education.

The timing of the name change was in response to recommendations made by the 2014-15 Presidential Visiting Committee’s (PVC) and in the Faculty strategic planning process of 2016. Additionally, the need for the Faculty name to reflect the fields of research and study given recent changes to existing degree programs provides timeliness to the proposal.

After a nine-month iterative process, a majority of Faculty Council voted to support the change the name of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the ***Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation***.

Once approved by GFC, the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation will become:

- One of the last faculties of our type in Canada to change its name from Physical Education to Kinesiology,
- Remain the oldest faculty in Canada to have Recreation in the name, and
- Become the first faculty in Canada to have Sport in the name.

The Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation has a strong history and tradition. Recently ranked as one of the top ten in the world for sports-related subjects by the prestigious QS World University Rankings, the renaming of the Faculty describes the diversity and breadth of offerings within the faculty and positions the faculty well over the coming decades to maintain and extend its strong national and international reputation.

## **Introduction**

The Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation (FPER) has a long and storied history of one of Canada's leading faculties in the area of physical activity and exercise, sport and recreation. Recently ranked in the top ten programs internationally in sports-related subjects<sup>1</sup>, FPER is one of Canada's few integrated faculties. FPER houses a multi-disciplinary academic program that serves over 1,000 undergraduate students and more than 150 graduate students. In addition, the Faculty is the home for Campus & Community Recreation (CCR) and Golden Bears and Pandas Athletics (GBPA). These two service arms of the Faculty touch more than 1.5 million users annually from the campus and broader community.

Established more than 70 years ago, the roots of the Faculty lie in physical education and the preparation of physical educators. Over the past seven decades, the academic breadth of the Faculty has become much, much broader. Currently the Faculty has seven research clusters and, importantly for this discussion, no longer directly prepares students to become physical educators. The areas of research focus include:

- Adapted Physical Activity
- Coaching Studies and Sport Psychology
- Health Psychology and Behavioural Medicine
- Neuroscience and Movement
- Physiology
- Recreation, Sport, and Tourism and
- Sociocultural Studies

The field of physical education has changed and evolved over the past 70 years and it is now past time for the Faculty to respond in updating its name and brand to remain a leader nationally and internationally. Following are some key historical events and dates that lead to the request for a Faculty name change.

## **Evolution of the Faculty – Key Dates**

- 1945 The **Department of Physical Education** is established within the Faculty of Education. Professor Maury Van Vliet began its operation with a primary focus on intercollegiate athletics and compulsory first- and second-year physical education classes.
- 1950: The four-year Bachelor of Education in Physical Education degree program begins operation.
- 1954: The Department of Physical Education becomes the **School of Physical Education** within the Faculty of Education

---

<sup>1</sup> 2017 QS rankings for sports-related subjects (including kinesiology): <https://www.topuniversities.com/university-rankings-articles/university-subject-rankings/top-universities-sports-related-subjects-2017>

- 1958: The School of Physical Education convocation colors of royal blue and gold was established
- 1960: First Master's degree program started in the School of Physical Education.
- 1962: Four-year Bachelor of Arts in Recreation Leadership instituted
- 1964: School of Physical Education changed to the **Faculty of Physical Education** – the first of its kind in the Commonwealth. Dr. Maury Van Vliet appointed first dean
- 1967: PhD program in Physical Education begins – the first such doctoral degree in the Commonwealth
- 1976: Addition of the term 'recreation' to the Faculty name, to become the **Faulty of Physical Education and Recreation**
- 1990: Combined Bachelor of Physical Education/Bachelor of Education degree program established
- 1996: PhD in Recreation and Leisure Studies established
- 1999: Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin) established
- 2003: Faculty name review (no change made)
- 2008: 100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of Athletics
- 2013: Master of Coaching (MCoach) degree established
- 2014: Presidential Visiting Committee (PVC) recommends the Faculty change its name to better serve and attract students
- 2015: Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) and Bachelor of Physical Education/Bachelor of Education (BPE/BEd) changed to Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin) and Bachelor of Kinesiology/Bachelor of Education (BKin/BEd)
- 2016: Faculty Strategic Planning process identifies the need and timeliness for a change of Faculty name
- 2016: Formal Faculty name change process initiated
- 2017: Faculty Council approves new name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name is brought forward to Academic Planning Committee (APC) and General Faculties Council (GFC) for approval

## Programs of the Faculty

The Faculty offers undergraduate and graduate programs in the following areas. It is important to note that the Faculty no longer offers an undergraduate physical education degree (formerly the BPE, now BKin). The change from BPE to BKin resulted in a larger-than-anticipated spike in applications to the already over-subscribed BKin program. This change has been attributed simply to the change in name and broader appeal to students entering our program.

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology/ Bachelor of Education (BKin/BEd)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)

- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

## Research and Consultation

The process of name change included internal and external consultation and was formally initiated following the recommendation from the Presidential Visiting Committee and completion of the 2016-2021 Faculty Strategic Plan. Key activities and timelines are presented below:

Overview of Faculty Renaming Process	Timeline
The Presidential Visiting Committee (PVC) recommends that the Faculty changes its name, noting that the term "Physical Education" is misleading and limiting.	October 2014
Government of Alberta approves the renaming of the Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) and Bachelor of Physical Education/Bachelor of Education (BPE/BEd) to a Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin) and Bachelor of Kinesiology/Bachelor of Education (BKin/BEd).	January 2015
The Faculty agrees to implement a Faculty-wide discussion regarding a potential change of Faculty name in its response to the Presidential Visiting Committee (PVC) report	February 2015
FPER 2016-21 Strategic Plan identifies the need to change the Faculty name to better describe the academic mission and offerings of the Faculty	May 2016
Dean Kerry Mummery meets with the Provost and Vice President Academic to discuss the Faculty name change process	June 2016
Dean Kerry Mummery notifies Dean's Council to the beginning of the Faculty name change process	June 13, 2016
Comparison of faculty/school names at 23 Canadian competitor universities offering similar academic offerings to the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation	January 2017
Review of Faculty/School names at 13 international universities offering similar academic offerings to the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation	January 2017
Review of published research regarding the language used to describe academic offerings similar to those offered by PER under the term 'physical education'	January 2017
FPER Executive Committee input on proposed renaming consultation process	January 18, 2017
Faculty Management Council input on proposed renaming consultation process	January 19, 2017
FPER Academic Planning Council input on proposed renaming consultation process	February 6, 2017
Interviews of seven FPER staff to seek relevant perspectives and background information pertaining to student recruitment; student placement; student input re replacement of Physical Education with Kinesiology in Faculty degree names in 2015; marketing and communications, etc.	February/March 2017
Review of language used by 12 kinesiology organizations/associations and colleges across Canada to describe the roles, careers and scope of practice for those graduating with 'kinesiology' degrees	February 2017
Three Town Hall Meetings - one each with Students, Undergraduate Students, and Faculty and Staff	February/March 2017
Interviews of Physical Education and Recreation Council of Students (PERCS), Physical Education and Recreation Graduate Student Society (PERGSS), and Physical Education and Recreation Alumni Association (PERAA) presidents	March/April 2017
Survey of Undergraduate and Graduate Students re possible names	March 29-April 2017
Survey of Faculty Alumni re possible names	March 29-April 2017
Interviews of community partners: CEO, Alberta Sport Connection; Director, Recreation & Physical Activity Division, Alberta Culture and Tourism; and, CEO,	April 2017

Alberta Recreation and Parks Association	
Analysis by University Digital Communications of how U of A compares with eight competitor universities when key terms related to PER's academic offerings are searched	April 2017
Review of the names of research journals publishing Faculty work	April 2017
Faculty Renaming Backgrounder summarizing input received distributed to Faculty Council members in advance of Faculty Council vote	May 2017
FPER Academic Planning Committee (APC) discussion and approval to proceed with decision-making process and name options	May 4, 2017
Faculty Council Executive Committee (FEXC) discussion and approval to proceed with decision-making and name options	May 17, 2017
Faculty Management Group (FMG) discussion and approval to proceed with decision-making process and name options	May 18, 2017
Dean emails all UofA Deans with the two potential names (Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation; Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation) to confirm no concerns or conflicts with the proposed names	May 18, 2017
FPER Faculty Council Meeting to review case for name change and name change options developed based on input received throughout process	May 24, 2017
Faculty Council Electronic Voting Period	May 24-31, 2017
Faculty Council vote results shared with FPER Faculty, staff, PERCS, PERGSS and PERRA (85/100 voting members voted, with 62/85 or 73% choosing the name Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation)	May 31, 2017
Dean Kerry Mummery presents the new recommended Faculty name to Deans and Directors of similar programs at the Canadian Council of University Physical Education and Kinesiology Administrators (CCUPEKA) Annual Meeting in Banff Alberta and seeks formal letters of support	June 28, 2017
Dean Kerry Mummery presents the new recommended name of the Faculty to the University of Alberta Faculty Deans and seeks indications of support for the preferred name	July 14, 2017
Dean Kerry Mummery presents the new recommended name of the Faculty to Dr. Jurgen Beckman, Chair of the Presidential Visiting Committee (PVC) for endorsement	July 25, 2017
Dean Kerry Mummery seeks letters of support for new recommended Faculty name from community stakeholders and international partner universities	July 2017

## Proposed Name

After formal internal and external consultation and research, the Academic Planning Committee (APC), Faculty Management Group (FMG) and Faculty Council Executive Committee (FEXC) each agreed to bring forward two (2) names to Faculty Council for consideration. The two proposed names were:

- Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation
- Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation

## The Oxford Comma

It should be noted that the inclusion of the comma following Sport in the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation did not come without much thought and debate at Faculty Council. Use of the 'Oxford Comma' denotes that Sport and Recreation are separate academic disciplines and should thus be denoted as such in the name Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation as opposed to Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation.

The importance of the use of the Oxford Comma was highlighted in a widely publicized court case that coincided time-wise with the Faculty debate<sup>2</sup>.

### **Faculty Council Faculty Name Change Motions**

At the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation Faculty Council on May 24, 2017, the following motions were made and carried with quorum present.

Motion 7.1: Be it moved that the vote on the Faculty name be conducted by electronic ballot sent to all voting members of Faculty Council (N=100). The electronic ballot shall open at 12:00 noon on Wednesday May 24th, 2017 and close at 11:59 am on Wednesday May 31st, 2017. The preferred name for the Faculty will require a majority vote of quorum. For the electronic vote, quorum will require voting response from a minimum of forty percent (40%) of voting members of Faculty Council. For this purpose an abstaining vote will count towards quorum, whereas no voting response will not.

Result: Carried

Motion 7.2: Be it moved that the wording on the electronic ballot be as follows:  
*"The Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation has gone through an extensive process in consideration of a new Faculty name. Following approval from the Academic Planning Committee (APC), Faculty Management Group (FMG) and Faculty Executive Committee (FEXC) the following two (2) names are presented. Please indicate your preferred name for the Faculty from the following choices. Should you not wish to support either of the names below, please indicate your abstention.*  
*a) Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation*  
*b) Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation*  
*c) Abstain."*

Result: Carried

### **Electronic Vote**

As per Motion 7.1 endorsed by Faculty Council on May 24, 2017 the electronic vote opened at 12 noon on Wednesday May 24th, 2017 and closed at 11:59 am on Wednesday May 31st, 2017. There were a total of 85 voting responses received from the 100 eligible members of faculty Council. The results of the vote were as follows:

- Choice: Abstain = 5
- Choice: Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation = 62

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.nytimes.com/2017/03/16/us/oxford-comma-lawsuit.html>

- Choice: Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation = 18
- No voting response = 15

Having achieved quorum, the preferred name of the Faculty as supported by the majority of Faculty Council was the **Faculty of Physical Education, Sport, and Recreation.**

### **Kinesiology in the proposed new name**

- Kinesiology is the study of human movement and is the term that has, for more than a quarter of a century, been promoted as the label for the study of physical activity in higher education<sup>3</sup>.
- Kinesiology has grown to be the accepted domain name for the multi-disciplinary study of human movement in higher education.
- Kinesiology has replaced the term physical education in many degree titles, fields of study, department and faculty names over the past quarter century.
- Kinesiology is viewed as better defining the current broad multi- and interdisciplinary fields of study in our area, than the term physical education, which has been viewed as restrictive, evoking a vocational, teaching-training educational focus.

### **Sport in the proposed new name**

- Sport reflects both the academic and service offerings of the Faculty.
- Academically, the Faculty offers an undergraduate degree with a focus on sport (Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism, BARST). Additionally, the Faculty offers an undergraduate major in Sport Performance and Sport Coaching, as well as Canada's first dedicated Master's degree in sport coaching (Master of Coaching, MCoach).
- The service arms of the Faculty deliver and support outstanding sport programs and services.
- Campus & Community Recreation (CCR) supports more than 2000 student athletes who participate in one (or more) of the 21 competitive and recreational Club Sport programs operated within the Faculty. CCR also oversees more than 400,000 square feet of sport and recreation facilities, including the Clare Drake Arena, The Van Vliet Complex on the north campus and Foote Field and the Saville Community Sports Centre on our South Campus.
- Golden Bears and Pandas Athletics have a strong history of intercollegiate sporting excellence. The teams are third in Canada for the most number national championships with more than 75 national championship team titles, and leads the country with more than 2500 Academic All-Canadians.

---

<sup>3</sup> Newell, K.M. (1990). Kinesiology: The label for the study of physical activity in higher education. *Quest*. 42, 269-278.

- Sport in the title offers the Faculty a notable point of differentiation nationally. Currently there are no Faculties with sport in their name in Canada, although the term sport features in the names of many of international institutions with which we work, including:
  - Norwegian School of Sports Science
  - Beijing Sport University
  - Shanghai Sport University
  - Wuhan Sports University
  - German Sports University

### **Recreation in the proposed new name**

- The term Recreation has been in the Faculty name since 1976
- Launched in 1962, the Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism, and its predecessors is the longest continuously running recreation program in a Canadian university.
- The Faculty offers an undergraduate degree in Recreation (BARST) and a Master of Arts in Recreation and Leisure Studies.
- The Faculty is a proud partner in the Alberta Recreation Tripartite, with the Alberta Recreation and Parks Association (ARPA) and the Alberta Ministry of Culture and Tourism.
- Campus & Community Recreation offers an extensive range of recreational services to the university and wider community.

### **Conclusion**

The Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation, only for the second time in its history, is applying to formally change its name. As the ***Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation*** we will be better positioned to promote, attract and service our faculty, staff and students on a provincial, national and international scale.

### **Appendices**

- Faculty Name Change Backgrounder
- University of Alberta faculties support letters
- Community partner support letters
- Canadian Council of University Physical Education and Kinesiology partner support letters
- International partner support letters
- Presidential Visiting Committee support letter

## Letters/Emails of Support for Faculty Name Change

Faculty Name Change - University of Alberta Deans	Dean(s) Info	Notes
Agriculture, Life and Environmental Sciences	Stan Blade	Email Support
Alberta School of Business	Joseph Doucet	Letter Support
Arts	Lesley Cormack	Email Support
Augustana Campus	Allan Berger	Email Support
Campus Saint-Jean	Pierre-Yves Mocquais	Letter Support
Education	Jennifer Tupper	Email Support
Engineering	Fraser Forbes	Email Support
Extension	Katy Campbell	Letter Support
Graduate Studies and Research	Heather Zwicker	Email Support
Law	Paul Paton	Letter Support
Medicine & Dentistry	Richard Fedorak	Email Support
Native Studies	Chris Andersen	Letter Support
Nursing	Greta Cummings	Letter Support
Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences	Neal Davies	Letter Support
Rehabilitation Medicine	Robert Haennel	Email Support
School of Public Health	Kue Young	Email Support
Science	Jonathan Schaeffer	Email Support
Faculty Name Change - CCUPEKA Deans	Dean(s) Info	Notes
British Columbia	Robert Boushel	Letter Support
Brock	Brian Roy	Letter Support
Calgary	Penny Werthner	Letter Support
Dalhousie	Laurene Rehman	Letter Support
Lethbridge	Jon Doan	Letter Support
Manitoba	Douglas Brown	Email Support
Mount Royal	Stephen Price	Letter Support
New Brunswick	Wayne Albert	Letter Support
Ottawa	Benoit Sequin	Email Support
Queens	Jean Cote	Email Support
Saskatchewan	Chad London	Letter Support
Regina	Harold Reimer	Letter Support
Toronto	Ira Jacobs	Letter Support
Western Ontario	Laura Misener	Letter Support
York	Angelo Belcastro	Letter Support
Faculty Name Change - Community Stakeholders	Contact Info	Notes
Alberta Recreation and Parks Association	Susan Laurin	Letter Support
Alberta Sport Connection	Lloyd Bentz	Letter Support
Faculty Name Change - International Partners	Contact Info	Notes
Norwegian School of Sport Sciences	Lars Tore Ronglan	Letter Support
Otago University, New Zealand	Douglas Booth	Email Support
Palacky University, Czech Republic	Zbynek Svozil	Letter Support
Shanghai University of Sport	Jinju Hu	Email Support
Faculty Name Change - Presidents' Visiting Committee (PVC)	Contact Info	Notes
Chair, Presidents' Visiting Committee	Jurgen Beckman	Letter Support



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

## Re: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

1 message

**Kerry Mummery** <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Mon, Jul 17, 2017 at 10:16 AM

To: Stanford Blade &lt;blade@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;

Thanks Stan,

Much appreciated.

Cheers

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+1780-492-3364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 3:50 PM, Stanford Blade <[blade@ualberta.ca](mailto:blade@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Thanks Kerry. The Faculty of ALES supports the proposed name change. We appreciate the engagement we have with you Faculty. It is clear that the proposed change more accurately reflects the activity and impact of your Faculty.

Stan

On Jul 14, 2017 2:45 PM, "Kerry Mummery" <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:  
and the background document...

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA

Attachment 2 / Page #2

T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 3:29 PM, Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Dear Stan

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummary, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

4-40 Business Building  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Canada T6G 2R6  
Tel: 780.492.4083  
Fax: 780.492.8748  
[www.business.ualberta.ca](http://www.business.ualberta.ca)

July 17, 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

Dear Dean Mummery:



I am pleased to offer you my full support for the name change of your faculty to "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation". The case that you have presented for the change is compelling and the process you have followed has been robust.

I wish you and the Faculty much success in the years ahead and offer you my continued support in any way that might further the goals of your Faculty and our University.

Sincerely,



Joseph Doucet  
Stanley A Milner Professor and Dean



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Letter of Support for name change

1 message

**Lesley Cormack** <lgormack@ualberta.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Mon, Jul 17, 2017 at 9:41 PM

Dear Dr. Mummery,

I am pleased to support the change of the name of your Faculty, from the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to The Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation. The Faculty of Arts supports this change, which is based on strong consultation and more accurately reflects the offerings of the Faculty. I see no issues with any conflict or confusion with any area of emphasis of the Faculty of Arts and look forward to our continuing strong collaboration and mutual support.

Sincerely,  
Lesley Cormack  
Dean, Faculty of Arts  
Professor of History  
6-33 Humanities Centre  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB T6G 2E5  
ph: [780-492-4223](tel:780-492-4223) Fax: [780-492-7251](tel:780-492-7251)  
[artsdean@ualberta.ca](mailto:artsdean@ualberta.ca)



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Re: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

1 message

**Allen Berger** <aberger@ualberta.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 8:23 PM

Dear Kerry:

Greetings from Maine, where we're on holiday for a week before heading to Richmond, VA to visit a new grandchild.

Alas, you have called me back to think about university affairs. But not too deeply or at significant length. I was aware of the discussions in your faculty, and I believe the change makes eminent sense. Please count on my full support.

Best,  
Allen

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 5:31 PM Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca> wrote:

Dear Allen

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

Attachment 2 / Page #7

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

--  
Allen H. Berger | Dean and Executive Officer | University of Alberta Augustana Campus | 4901 - 46 Avenue Camrose, Alberta T4V 2R3 | Phone: 780-679-1103 | Fax: 780-679-1161 |

**Pierre-Yves Mocquais, PhD, OPA**  
*Doyen, Professeur / Dean, Professor*

8406 rue Marie-Anne-Gaboury (91 St)  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6C 4G9

Tel: 780.465.8705

Fax: 780.465.8760

mocquais@ualberta.ca

Dr. Kerry Mummery  
Dean, Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta

18 July 2017

Dear Kerry,

This is to let you know that I am absolutely in support of the change in name to your Faculty from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to **Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**. In my view, the new name reflects much more accurately the scope of what your Faculty does and, as such, the proposed name change goes well beyond simple symbolism.

Good luck to the newly branded **Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**.

All the best.



Pierre-Yves Mocquais



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Re: Faculty name change - response requested

1 message

Jennifer Tupper <jatupper@ualberta.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Mon, Jul 17, 2017 at 8:17 AM

Good morning Kerry,

Thank you for your words of welcome - I too am looking forward to meeting and working with you. Thanks also for providing me with the overview and rationale for changing the name of your Faculty from Physical Education and Recreation to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation, which seems to much better capture the depth and breadth of the work of the Faculty. As such, you have my support for this change.

Have a wonderful week,

Jennifer

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 3:35 PM, Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca> wrote:

Dear Jennifer

Welcome to the University of Alberta. I look forward to the opportunity to meet, but prior to that I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

Attachment 2 / Page #10

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

--

Dr. Jennifer Tupper  
Dean, Faculty of Education  
University of Alberta  
Treaty 6



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Re: Faculty name change - Response requested

1 message

**Fraser Forbes** <fforbes@ualberta.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Sat, Jul 15, 2017 at 8:23 AM

Dear Kerry,

You have the Faculty of Engineering's unreserved support on the proposed name change.

Fraser

\*\*\*\*\*  
Fraser Forbes email: [fraser.forbes@ualberta.ca](mailto:fraser.forbes@ualberta.ca)  
Faculty of Engineering phone: [\(780\) 492-3596](tel:(780)492-3596)  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB, Canada

URL: [www.ualberta.ca/~fforbes/](http://www.ualberta.ca/~fforbes/)

\*\*\*\*\*

On Jul 14, 2017, at 5:35 PM, Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Dear Fraser

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)

Attachment 2 / Page #12

- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name “**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**”. This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

---

Enterprise Square  
10230 Jasper Avenue NW  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T5J 4P6  
Tel: 780.492.2681  
Fax: 780.492.6735  
katy.campbell@ualberta.ca  
www.extension.ualberta.ca

July 17, 2017

Kerry Mummery, PhD  
Dean, Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

Dear Kerry,

I am delighted to write a letter of support for the proposed Faculty name change to the ***Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.*** I must say I didn't realize that your Faculty offered such a range of relevant degrees and credentials. As a University of Alberta alumnus and academic administrator I am exceptionally proud that your Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country and that we support Canada's longest running degree in recreation. I know that the Faculty enjoys an international reputation in leisure studies and play, that you are leaders in the area of indigenous games, and that in the QS rankings you are in the top ten for sports-related subjects. Congratulations on all of the Faculty's accomplishments!

I am aware of the challenges inherent in guiding a Faculty name change, in particular when you have such name recognition locally and nationally. I'm sure the process was at times frustrating and emotionally fraught but your leadership ensured a successful outcome. As our Faculty has approached this same project in 2012 and retreated momentarily in the face of alumni and staff resistance, I am very interested in your insights and would value your guidance as we prepare to undertake the process again in the next year.

Sincerely



Katy Campbell, PhD  
Dean



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

## Re: Faculty name change - Response requested

1 message

Heather Zwicker &lt;heather.zwicker@ualberta.ca&gt;

Mon, Jul 24, 2017 at 11:23 AM

To: Kerry Mummery &lt;kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;, Deborah Burshtyn &lt;burshtyn@ualberta.ca&gt;, Amy Dambrowitz &lt;amy.dambrowitz@ualberta.ca&gt;, Andrea Riewe &lt;ariewe1@ualberta.ca&gt;

Dear Kerry,

Thank you for inviting us to comment, and for sending the rationale document.

FGSR supports this proposed name change. It is in our interest, as the grad school, to ensure that our degrees are named in a way that allows students to recognize themselves in them. In addition, we rely on alignment between our degrees and best practice for naming conventions at other universities. We find the proposed name change to be more specific, more accurate, and more compelling. For these reasons, FGSR is enthusiastic about seeing one of the oldest and best Faculties of its kind renamed as the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation.

Best regards,



**Heather Zwicker, PhD**  
**Interim Vice-Provost and Dean**  
**Faculty of Graduate Studies & Research**  
 Killam Centre for Advanced Studies  
 2-29 Triffo Hall, University of Alberta  
 Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2E1  
 780-492-xxxx  
[www.ualberta.ca/graduate-studies](http://www.ualberta.ca/graduate-studies)



**Confidentiality Notice:** This communication and any attachments are intended for the use of the recipient to whom it is addressed and may contain; confidential, personal, and/or privileged information. Please contact me immediately if you are not the intended recipient of this communication, and do not copy, distribute, or take any action relying on it. Any communication received in error, or subsequent reply, should be deleted or destroyed.

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 2:37 PM, Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Dear Heather

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976

the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
 Professor and Dean  
 Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
 University of Alberta  
 Edmonton, Alberta  
 CANADA  
 T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



QS World University Rankings by Subject  
**Sports-Related Subjects**

Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

September 8, 2017

487 Law Centre  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2H5  
Tel: 780.492.5590  
Fax: 780.492.4924  
Email: [paul.paton@ualberta.ca](mailto:paul.paton@ualberta.ca)  
Web: <http://law.ualberta.ca/>

**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6G 2H9

Dear Kerry:

I write in response to your request for support for a proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation and further to our recent conversation.

As we discussed, I have not had the opportunity to take the matter to Law Faculty Council for discussion and formal endorsement as your request came following the last LFC of the 2016-17 academic year. The first LFC meeting of the 2017-18 year is not until October 3.

That said, and as we also discussed, your year-long process of engagement with faculty, staff, students, alumni and stakeholders has been comprehensive, the rationale for the proposed name change is clear, and your Faculty Council has endorsed the change. I believe that it is important to respect the wishes of the community most directly affected where opportunities for consultation and input have been broad. Accordingly, I see no reason that the Faculty of Law would object to the proposed change.

I trust this provides the information you require. Please feel free to let me know if you have any questions.

Yours truly,



Paul D. Paton, JSD  
Dean and  
Wilbur Fee Bowker Professor of Law



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Re: Faculty name change - Response requested

1 message

**Richard N Fedorak** <richard.fedorak@ualberta.ca>

Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 6:16 PM

To: Kerry Mummery &lt;kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;

Kerry

Thanks for the email and the detailed information.

The Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry is 100% supportive of your proposed name change.

Well done!! I think about time.

Richard

---

Richard N Fedorak, MD, FRCPC, FRCP (London), FRCP (Edinburgh), FRSC

Dean, Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry

University of Alberta

Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2R7

[www.ualberta.ca/medicine/](http://www.ualberta.ca/medicine/)

On 14 July 2017 at 15:38, Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Dear Richard

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and

supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

2<sup>nd</sup> August 2017

W. Kerry Mummery  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Re: Changing the name of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

Tan'si kiya, Kerry,

I write this letter in support of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation's proposed name change to Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation. As the Dean of the Faculty of Native Studies, I am well aware that names indicate an important signifier of relationship to place. Though the context of the process you have undertaken differs from an Indigenous one, I see changing the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation's formal name to better reflect the thoughts and wishes of the faculty, staff, students, alumni, and various stakeholders who were consulted reflects a similar attempt to build relationships to place. I congratulate you on the robustness of the process you have undertaken and the new faculty name you have arrived at.

Pishshapmishko,



---

Chris Andersen  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Native Studies  
2-31 Pembina Hall  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB  
T6G 2H8



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

**RE: Faculty name change - Response requested**

1 message

**Greta Cummings** <gretac@ualberta.ca>

Sat, Jul 15, 2017 at 5:58 PM

To: Kerry Mummery &lt;kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;, Greta Cummings &lt;greta.cummings@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;

Dear Kerry

Thank you for the warm welcome and I also look forward to meeting you and working with you going forward!

I have reviewed your proposal and think that your recommended name change makes sense for all of the reasons you provide. I am happy to support. I will also let you know that I asked my husband (Dr Garnet Cummings) for his opinion as a graduate of your BPE and MSc programs in the 60s, and he wholeheartedly agrees as well.

Best regards

*greta*

Greta G. Cummings RN PhD FCAHS FAAN

Dean & Professor, Faculty of Nursing, University of Alberta

Principal, CLEAR Outcomes Research Program

Edmonton Clinic Health Academy | University of Alberta | 11405-87 Ave, Edmonton, AB | Canada T6G 1C9

T 001-780-492-3029

For app't contact: [sue.crackston@ualberta.ca](mailto:sue.crackston@ualberta.ca)

**From:** Kerry Mummery [mailto:[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)]

**Sent:** Friday, July 14, 2017 3:41 PM

**To:** Greta Cummings <[greta.cummings@ualberta.ca](mailto:greta.cummings@ualberta.ca)>

**Cc:** Keri Blue <[Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca)>; Jocelyn Love <[Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca](mailto:Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca)>

**Subject:** Faculty name change - Response requested

Dear Greta,

Congratulations on your appointment as Dean. I look forward to meeting you, but before that I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364

Attachment 2 / Page #23



**QS World University Rankings by Subject**  
**Sports-Related  
Subjects**

Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

**Office of the Dean**

Medical Sciences 2-35F, 8613 – 114<sup>th</sup> Street  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2H1

Phone: 780.492.0204  
[ndavies@ualberta.ca](mailto:ndavies@ualberta.ca)

Tel: 780.492.0204

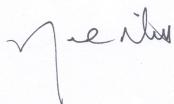
July 18, 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Dear Dr. Mummery:

As Dean of the Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, I am in full support of the name change from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.

Regards,



Neal Davies  
Dean and Professor



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Faculty Name Change

1 message

---

**Bob Haennel** <bob.haennel@ualberta.ca>  
To: Keri Blue <Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca>

Thu, Aug 17, 2017 at 5:43 PM

Hi Keri

The Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine is please to support the proposed name change for Faculty of Physical Education and Recreations to its proposed new name the "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation"

Kindest Regards,

R.G. (Bob) Haennel Ph.D. FACSM  
Interim Dean  
Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine  
University of Alberta  
[bob.Haennel@ualberta.ca](mailto:bob.Haennel@ualberta.ca)  
office 780-492-5991  
Cell 780-242-4844  
Lab 780-492-2609

***This email and any files attached are considered confidential and intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom this email is addressed. If you have received this email in error, please notify the sender immediately and delete the message and attachments.***



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

**Re: Faculty name change - Response requested**

1 message

**Kerry Mummery** <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>  
 To: Kue Young <kue@ualberta.ca>

Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 4:17 PM

yes, I am aware!

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
 Professor and Dean  
 Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
 University of Alberta  
 Edmonton, Alberta  
 CANADA  
 T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 4:12 PM, Kue Young <kue@ualberta.ca> wrote:

Am glad you didnt do what U of T did to have health in the name.

Kue

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

**From:** Kerry Mummery  
**Sent:** Friday, 14 July 2017 16:00  
**To:** Kue Young  
**Reply To:** Kerry Mummery  
**Subject:** Re: Faculty name change - Response requested

Thanks Kue

Cheers

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
 Professor and Dean

Attachment 2 / Page #27

Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
 University of Alberta  
 Edmonton, Alberta  
 CANADA  
 T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



**QS World University Rankings by Subject**  
**Sports-Related Subjects**

Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 3:46 PM, Kue Young <[kue@ualberta.ca](mailto:kue@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Of course. I'll send something in letterhead on Monday.

Kue

Sent from my BlackBerry 10 smartphone on the Bell network.

**From:** Kerry Mummery

**Sent:** Friday, 14 July 2017 15:43

**To:** Kue Young

**Reply To:** Kerry Mummery

**Cc:** Keri Blue; Jocelyn Love

**Subject:** Faculty name change - Response requested

Dear Kue

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKIN)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)

Attachment 2 / Page #28

- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name “**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**”. This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

## Re: Faculty name change - Response requested

1 message

Jonathan Schaeffer &lt;jonathan@ualberta.ca&gt;

Sun, Jul 16, 2017 at 3:37 PM

To: Kerry Mummery &lt;kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;

The Faculty of Science fully supports the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation changing its name to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.

On Fri, Jul 14, 2017 at 3:44 PM, Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

Dear Jonathan

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

If successfully supported at GFC, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each Faculty within the University as we progress through governance. I have attached a brief background document for your information should you wish to review it. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Attachment 2 / Page #30

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

--  
Jonathan Schaeffer  
Dean, Faculty of Science, University of Alberta  
Phone: [780 492-4757](tel:7804924757)  
Email: [dean.science@ualberta.ca](mailto:dean.science@ualberta.ca)  
Blog: <http://www.jonathanschaeffer.blogspot.ca>  
Web: <http://www.cs.ualberta.ca/~jonathan>



W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA T6G 2H9

July 21, 2017

Dear Dr. Mummery,

This letter is to provide full support for the Faculty name change from the *Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation* to the **Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation** at the University of Alberta. The name change aligns with the current identity of the field nationally and internationally, the degrees offered at the university, and is a much improved representation of the current continuum of cognate areas of the faculty. This name change will undoubtedly enhance research capacity, recruitment of top students, cross-faculty collaboration enabling greater funding opportunities and marketing impact for the Faculty and university.

Sincerely,

Robert Boushel  
Professor and Director, School of Kinesiology  
Director of Research, Division of Sports and Exercise Medicine  
Faculty of Medicine  
University of British Columbia  
210 - 6081 University Blvd. | Vancouver BC | V6T 1Z1 Canada  
Phone 604 822 2767 | Fax 604 822 6842  
[robert.boushel@ubc.ca](mailto:robert.boushel@ubc.ca)  
<http://kin.ubc.ca>

July 24, 2017

Dr. Kerry Mummery,  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB

Dear Dr. Mummery;

This letter is to express my full support for the proposed change of name of your faculty to the “Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation”. Such a change is consistent within the field and, in my opinion, better represents the diversity of the faculty members and programs offered by your faculty at the University of Alberta. Kinesiology refers to the study of human movement and truly is a transdisciplinary field. There is a growing understanding that Physical Education is a sub-discipline within the broader area of Kinesiology, and as such the term Kinesiology better represents a faculty such as yours. Furthermore, with the inclusion of interuniversity athletics, recreation services and a long running degree program in recreation under your purview, the inclusion of “Sport” and “Recreation” within the newly proposed title of your faculty are also very appropriate.

In summary, I fully support the change of name from the “Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation” to the “Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation” at the University of Alberta. If you require any additional information, please feel to contact me. I would also like to thank you for the opportunity to comment on your name transition process. I wish your faculty all the best for the future with its transition in name.

Sincerely,



Brian D. Roy, Ph.D.  
Professor and Chair,  
Department of Kinesiology  
Brock University



**FACULTY OF KINESIOLOGY**

Office of the Dean  
KNB 136, 2500 University Drive NW  
Calgary, AB, Canada T2N 1N4

July 20, 2017

University of Alberta  
116 Street & 85 Avenue  
Edmonton, AB T6G 2R3  
Attn: Dr. Kerry Mummery

**Re: Faculty Name Change**

I am writing this letter regarding the name change process for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation at the University of Alberta. I am in support of the new proposed name: **Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation.**

If you require any further information, please contact me.

Penny Werthner, PhD.  
Professor and Dean, Faculty of Kinesiology  
University of Calgary



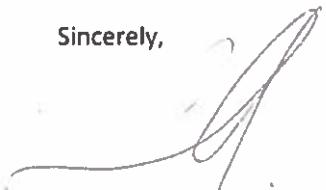
W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
CANADA  
T6G 2H9

August 17, 2017

Dear Dean Mummery:

Please accept this letter in support of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation's name change to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation. Your programs are well-known for their impact on research, training, and education in the areas of sport, kinesiology, and recreation. Therefore, your name change to include each of these disciplines is well-suited to recognize the work you are currently conducting. You are also to be commended on the work your Faculty did to obtain feedback on a most suitable name. It is with strong support I write this letter regarding the proposed name change.

Sincerely,



Laurene Rehman, Ph.D.  
Director, School of Health and Human Performance  
Assistant Dean, Research (Students)

University of  
Lethbridge



Department of  
Kinesiology &  
Physical Education

4401 University Drive  
Lethbridge, Alberta, Canada  
T1K 3M4

Phone 403.329.2680  
Fax 403.380.1839

Faculty of Arts & Science

July 18, 2017

Dear Dean Mummery and University of Alberta colleagues,

Please accept this letter as indicator of our positive support for your proposed faculty name change, specifically your plans to be re-named the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation. We recognize the new name better reflects your current undergraduate and graduate degree offerings, and we salute your group on the thoughtful and thorough process you have used to reach this decision.

Warm regards,

Dr. Jon Doan, P.Eng.

Associate professor and Co-Chair



Kerry Mummery &lt;mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

## Faculty Name Change

1 message

Douglas Brown <Douglas.Brown@umanitoba.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>

Mon, Jul 24, 2017 at 12:29 PM

July 24, 2017

Dean, Dr. Kerry Mummery,

Dear Kerry,

Thank you for your email dated July 17, 2017 requesting support for the name change of your faculty. I have considered the new name, "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation," and the rationale for the change. The name change seems very appropriate. You have my support.

Sincerely,

Doug

Douglas A. Brown, PhD

Dean, Faculty of Kinesiology and Recreation Management

University of Manitoba

104 Frank Kennedy Centre

Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2

August 14, 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
3-100 University Hall, Van Vliet Complex  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H9

Re: Letter of support for proposed name change for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

Dear Dr. Mummery,

I understand your Faculty is undertaking a process to change the name of your faculty from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation". I am writing this letter in support of the change of name as it better reflects your current degree offerings.

At the most recent Canadian Council of University Physical Education and Kinesiology Administrators (CCUPEKA), you consulted with the group on the naming of your faculty. That group shared with you the need to acknowledge the various aspects of our professions, which is nicely captured in the terms, kinesiology, sport and recreation.

The name change you are proposing both reflects current practice and acknowledges the diverse nature of sport and recreation.

For these reasons, I am supportive of your proposed name change.

If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at your convenience.



Stephen Price PhD  
Dean, Faculty of Health, Community and Education  
Mount Royal University  
Calgary, AB

July 31, 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta

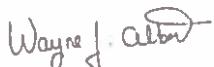
**RE: Faculty Name Change**

Dr. Mummery:

It is my understanding that Faculty Council has voted in support of a Faculty name change from Physical Education and Recreation to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation. Faculties of Kinesiology have extensive breadth with respect to academic programming. Depending on the program there may be inclusion of physical education, health, coaching, sport management, and recreation. The past five years has seen the elimination of physical education programs in the Country and with this change in focus a name change for the program is necessary.

Although I can imagine there was lengthy conversation and debate regarding the name change at the University of Alberta, I support the final name that has been approved at Faculty Council. The name reflects the Faculty's focus and highlights kinesiology, recreation and sport (including coaching) as the major areas of study and research.

Sincerely,



Wayne J. Albert, PhD  
Dean – Faculty of Kinesiology  
Fellow – Canadian Society of Biomechanics

UNIVERSITY OF NEW BRUNSWICK  
PO BOX 4400  
Fredericton, NB  
Canada E3B 5A3  
[unb.ca](http://unb.ca)  
[unb.ca/kinesiology](http://unb.ca/kinesiology)

WAYNE J. ALBERT, PhD  
Professor and Dean  
506-453-4576 (phone)  
506-447-3058 (fax)  
[walbert@unb.ca](mailto:walbert@unb.ca)  
FACULTY OF KINESIOLOGY

 /KinUNB  
 @Kinunb



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

**Re: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested**

1 message

**Benoit Séguin** <bseguin@uottawa.ca>

To: Kerry Mummery &lt;kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca&gt;

Cc: Keri Blue &lt;Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca&gt;, Jocelyn Love &lt;Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca&gt;

Mon, Aug 14, 2017 at 2:46 PM

Dear Kerry,

Sorry for the late reply to your request. I just returned from vacations last week and I am still catching up with e-mails.

Please accept this e-mail as one of support for the new proposed name of your Faculty - "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation". I appreciate you seeking our support and please let me know if you need anything else from our University.

Wishing you a successful outcome to this process.

Best regards,

Benoit

**Benoit Séguin**

Directeur et doyen associé | Director and Associate Dean

École des sciences de l'activité physique | School of Human Kinetics

**uOttawa**

Faculté des sciences de la santé | Faculty of Health Sciences

Université d'Ottawa | University of Ottawa

125 rue Université | 125 University St.

Ottawa, ON K1N 6N5

Canada

Tel: [613-562-5800](tel:613-562-5800) (4350)[bseguin@uottawa.ca](mailto:bseguin@uottawa.ca)

---

**From:** Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)>  
**Date:** Monday, July 17, 2017 at 2:48 PM  
**To:** Benoit Séguin <[bseguin@uottawa.ca](mailto:bseguin@uottawa.ca)>  
**Cc:** Keri Blue <[Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca)>, Jocelyn Love <[Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca](mailto:Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca)>  
**Subject:** Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

Hi Benoit

I am writing to seek an indication of your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation at the University of Alberta.

For the first time in over 40 years, our Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest continuously running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKIN), which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKIN)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The Faculty is an integrated faculty, with Campus and Community Recreation, and Golden Bears and Pandas athletics part of the faculty structure.

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name “**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation**”. This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

As part of the name change process we are required to get letters of support from our major domestic comparators. I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each of our comparators as we progress through governance. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF

Professor and Dean

Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

University of Alberta

Edmonton, Alberta

CANADA

T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)



Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

**Re: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested**

1 message

Jean Cote <jc46@queensu.ca>  
To: Kerry Mummery <kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca>  
Cc: Keri Blue <Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca>, Jocelyn Love <Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca>

Mon, Jul 17, 2017 at 2:42 PM

Dear Kerry,

I am in complete agreement with the name change you are suggesting for your Faculty at the University of Alberta.

We went through a similar name change at Queen's University in 2006 - from our old School of Physical and Health Education to the present School of Kinesiology and Health Studies.

Best,

Jean

Jean Côté, Ph.D.

Professor and Director

Queen's University

School of Kinesiology and Health Studies

28 Division St.

Kingston, Ontario, Canada

K7L 3N6

Phone: (613) 533-6000 X 79049

E-mail: [jc46@queensu.ca](mailto:jc46@queensu.ca)

Twitter: [@jeancote46](https://twitter.com/jeancote46)

Website: <http://www.queensu.ca/sportpsych/>

---

**From:** Kerry Mummery <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)>  
**Date:** Monday, July 17, 2017 at 2:44 PM  
**To:** Jean Cote <[jc46@queensu.ca](mailto:jc46@queensu.ca)>  
**Cc:** Keri Blue <[Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca)>, Jocelyn Love <[Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca](mailto:Jocelyn.Love@ualberta.ca)>  
**Subject:** Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

Hi Jean

I am writing to seek an indication of your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation at the University of Alberta.

For the first time in over 40 years, our Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest continuously running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin), which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The Faculty is an integrated faculty, with Campus and Community Recreation, and Golden Bears and Pandas athletics part of the faculty structure.

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation". This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward through Academic Planning Committee (APC) and onto General Faculties Council (GFC) in September of this year.

As part of the name change process we are required to get letters of support from our major domestic comparators. I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would appreciate a clear indication of support from each of our comparators as we progress through governance. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards

Kerry

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF

Professor and Dean

Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

University of Alberta

Edmonton, Alberta

CANADA

T6G 2H9

Tel: +1 780-492-3364



Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)

# University of Regina

Faculty of Kinesiology and Health Studies  
Office of the Dean  
Regina, SK S4S 0A2  
KHS.Dean@uregina.ca (306) 585 4535  
Twitter: @UReginaKHSDean  
Instagram: @uofregina.khs.dean

1 August 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H9

Dear Dr. Mummery: *Kerry*

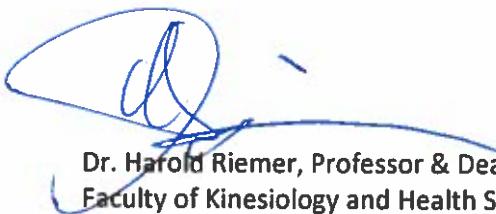
Please consider this letter as indication of our Faculty's, as well as my personal, support for the proposed name change of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to *Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation*. Although the current Faculty name at the University of Alberta has a long and rich tradition, and has served the institution well, you are making a wise choice to (a) choose a name that is reflective of your current degree offerings, and (b) choose a name that is more readily describes your teaching, research, and community missions, as well as your ancillary operations.

At the University of Regina, we transitioned from *Faculty of Physical Activity Studies* to *Faculty of Kinesiology and Health Studies* in 2002; our Bachelor of Physical Activity Studies became the Bachelor of Kinesiology at that time. More recently, we added the Bachelor of Health Studies (2006) and the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Studies (2010). Our students, alumni, and faculty welcomed the changes that involved the word *Kinesiology* (Faculty and degree). The term had, by then, become the standard term to describe Faculties such as ours (and, indeed, yours).

In our case, the name (and degree) change was also welcomed by student recruitment at the University of Regina where a great deal of their time was spent explaining what Physical Activity Studies actually was. I suspect the recruiters at the University of Alberta will also welcome the proposed change. The presence of a Faculty of Physical Education and also a major in Physical Education through the Faculty of Education likely presents them with some challenges. I had difficulty explaining the difference to my peers when I was a student at the University of Alberta in the early 80's (I was admitted to the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation, but transferred and completed my B.Ed. majoring in PE through the Faculty of Education).

In summary, I would encourage the University accept the proposal coming from your Faculty. If I can be of more assistance, please do not hesitate to ask.

Sincerely,



Dr. Harold Riemer, Professor & Dean  
Faculty of Kinesiology and Health Studies



July 20, 2017

**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**  
**Professor and Dean**  
**Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation**  
**3 – 100 University Hall, Van Vliet Complex**  
**University of Alberta**  
**Edmonton, Alberta**  
**CANADA**  
**T6G 2H9**

Dear Kerry,

I appreciate the invitation to provide a note of support for the name change to your Faculty. The Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation at the University of Alberta has a stellar, longstanding tradition as being a leader across Canada. The fact that the Faculty took a year to consider a name change is indicative of a respect for tradition and thoroughness in considering a change in name, and you should be commended for that.

Replacing “physical education” with “kinesiology” in the name is logical and appropriate, considering that *kinesiology* is the most widely-used and well-recognized name for the academic programming and research that occurs in this area. It is a term that has taken decades to take root and is now an accessible and descriptive title across the country and beyond. The fact that your primary undergraduate degree made the same change a couple of years ago, is further rationale for the change in Faculty name.

What is sacrificed in brevity by adding “sport” and “recreation” to the title, is gained in recognition for the athletic (including MCoach) and recreation (including campus recreation, BARST, etc.) programs that fall within the Faculty. A downside of leaving those from the title (as we do here at the University of Saskatchewan, where we also integrate campus recreation and sport within our “College of Kinesiology”) would be that stakeholders do not see those components as directly aligning within *kinesiology*, and therefore do not always “see themselves” as part of the Faculty to the same extent.

Based on the above rationale, I provide fulsome support to the name change of your Faculty and wish you all the best as you move through the final approval stages and into implementation of the new name.

Best regards,

**Chad London, PhD**  
**Dean, College of Kinesiology**



UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
FACULTY OF KINESIOLOGY & PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Ira Jacobs, DrMedSc  
*Dean*

July 20, 2017

Professor W.K. Mummery  
Dean, Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta T6G 2H9

Dear Dean Mummery:

This letter of support for your Faculty's name change is submitted in response to your recent message that your Faculty Council endorsed a motion to change the name of your Faculty to the "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation." I understand that the process to implement the change will now include consideration by the other appropriate governance bodies at the University of Alberta.

My support is founded on a similar process that led in 2011 to the change in name of my Faculty from "Faculty of Physical Education & Health" to its current "Faculty of Kinesiology & Physical Education" (KPE). Like your Faculty, here at U of T KPE is the framework for undergraduate and graduate degrees in kinesiology and exercise sciences and also university-wide responsibilities for athletics, including the 44 Varsity Blues high performance sports teams and recreational physical activity and fitness programming enjoyed by tens of thousands of U of T students and the related support services.

This letter of support is anchored in the understanding that there is no intent to change the degrees offered by the Faculty nor to change the curricular offerings because of the name change. An additional anchor is my understanding is that your proposed name change is consistent with the views of the leading scholarly bodies in North America associated with the academic discipline of "kinesiology". The discipline is now generally viewed as encompassing the study of physical activity and inactivity, sport, exercise, play and dance. The study is accomplished by drawing upon all of the major sources of knowledge in the academy: the physical and life sciences, the social sciences and the humanities.

Given the spectrum of the academic degrees offered in your Faculty, as well as the university-wide responsibilities for your recreation and athletics, the proposed name change seems very appropriate.

Sincerely,

Ira Jacobs  
Dean

July 31, 2017

Dear Dr. Mummery,

I am writing in support of the decision to change the name to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation. The Faculty has a long history of undergraduate and graduate education, and a strong research reputation. The name of the Faculty has shifted over time to meet the changing needs and to emphasize a research-intensive environment. The sport and recreation programs at the University of Alberta remain strong and well known. With the change to the Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin) in 2015, this marked a shift to focus on the greater scientific breadth offered in the program. This likely precipitated the name change process for the Faculty. The retention of sport and recreation as core to the Faculty sets the University of Alberta apart from many of the comparator institutions. This name poses no concerns in relation to other institutions also offering similar types of programs such as Western University's School of Kinesiology. I believe the decision to change the name is important to demonstrate the focus and the breadth offered in the Faculty. Thus, I support the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation in these efforts.

Regards,

Laura Misener, PhD  
Associate Professor  
Acting Director and Undergraduate Chair, School of Kinesiology  
Western University  
(519)661-2111 ext 86000  
Email: [laura.misener@uwo.ca](mailto:laura.misener@uwo.ca)

**Dr. Laura Misener, Associate Professor, Acting Director, School of Kinesiology, Western University,  
1151 Richmond St., London, ON, Canada N3K 5B9 t. 519 661.2111, ext. 86000**



**SCHOOL OF  
KINESIOLOGY  
AND HEALTH  
SCIENCE**

Office of the Chair

4700 Keele St.  
Toronto ON  
Canada M3J 1P3  
Tel 416 736 5403  
Fax 416 736 5774

August 13<sup>th</sup> 2017

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta,  
Edmonton, Alberta, CANADA  
T6G 2H9

Dear Dean Mummery:

**RE: Proposed Faculty Name Change**

Thank you for the opportunity to provide input into the Faculty's proposal for a name change. This is not a trivial matter, particularly for a Faculty with years of strong leadership in academic (research and teaching) and service contributions to physical education and kinesiology in Canada and Internationally.

I am in full support of the process and proposed name - Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation - which builds on the strong tradition of the Faculty and reflects the new and emerging directions.

Please let me know should you require further information.

Regards

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "A. Belcastro".

Angelo N. Belcastro, Ph.D.  
Professor and Chair,  
School of Kinesiology and Health Science,  
Faculty of Health, York University  
And  
Senior Advisor and Executive Director,  
York University – Markham Centre Campus,  
Office of the Vice President Academic and Provost,  
York University, Toronto, ON.



August 14, 2017



**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB T6G 2H9

Dear Kerry,

I am writing to you on behalf of the 1500 plus members and the Board of Directors of the Alberta Recreation and Parks Association to express our support for the change in the name of the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation. We appreciate that the change of the Faculty's name for the premier recreation faculty in Canada is not a task to be undertaken lightly.

ARPA values its 50 plus years of collaboration with the Faculty. In the same way that APRA has evolved over the decades in response to our members professional development and education needs as well as the changing demographics of Alberta, we appreciate that it is important for the Faculty to also evolve not only in its degree and course offerings but also the branding of the Faculty to ensure that its capacity and contribution to its current and future students is readily recognizable.

We look forward to the decades to come of collaboration between APRA and the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation as together we make significant and vital contributions to the quality of life of Albertans and Canadians.

Yours sincerely,

**Susan Laurin**  
President

August 4, 2017

Dr. W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, AB T6G 2H9

*Kerry*  
Dear Dr. Mummery:

I am pleased to convey Alberta Sport Connection's support for the proposed name change for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the ***Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation***.

We strongly agree that the proposed name change will more accurately reflect the Faculty's academic mission and degree offerings.

Alberta Sport Connection is a provincial corporation dedicated to sport development. Our vision is for Alberta to be the premier sport delivery system in Canada.

We have a strong and mutually beneficial working relationship with the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation. Together, through our various partnerships, we collectively contribute to the on-going development of sport in our province and enhance Alberta's sport delivery system.

The ASC is proud to support the Steadward Centre at the University of Alberta which specializes in adapted physical activity and paraspot development. The Centre's strong research and education supports the delivery of innovative programs and provides expertise for sport leaders in Alberta, Canada and internationally.

The ASC is also pleased to support the Capital Regional Sport Development Centre at the University of Alberta. This Centre provides quality research and services to athletes and coaches throughout the Capital Region.

The University of Alberta is recognized as one of the best educational institutes in Canada. It is important that its Faculty names continue to reflect areas of study and predominant terminology to allow it to attract the best and brightest from around the world.

.../2

August 4, 2017

Page 2

We are pleased to see “Sport” being incorporated in the proposed Faculty name, reflecting its importance to not only the Faculty, but to the culture and well-being of Albertans.

With the Faculty being one of the last in the country to transition its name from Physical Education to Kinesiology, we are hopeful that this initiative will be successful.

In closing, thank you for this opportunity to provide input into the proposed name change for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Lloyd Bentz".

Lloyd Bentz  
Chief Executive Officer

Oslo 22.08.2017

To whom it may concern,

**Letter of support**

The Norwegian School of Sport Sciences is in the support of the process and proposed name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport and Recreation.

Your process to date has been thorough and we are happy to support this as the new name reflects your current degree offerings.

The Norwegian School of Sport Sciences look forward to continue the strong cooperation with the University of Alberta.

Sincerely,

  
Lars Tore Ronglan  
Rector





Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

**RE: RESPONSE REQUESTED for: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested**

1 message

**Doug Booth** <doug.booth@otago.ac.nz>  
To: Keri Blue <keli.blue@ualberta.ca>

Tue, Aug 29, 2017 at 1:55 PM

Dear Kerry

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences at the University of Otago (New Zealand) is happy to endorse the change of name from the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation to the Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation at the University of Alberta.

Faculty at Otago acknowledge that the new name has the support of the faculty at Alberta and that the name is in keeping with recent trends in the field.

Yours sincerely

Doug

Professor Douglas Booth

Dean, School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences  
University of Otago  
PO Box 56  
Dunedin, 9016, New Zealand

STREET ADDRESS Room 102, 46 Union Street West, Dunedin  
TEL 64 3 479 8995  
FAX 64 3 479 5433

Attachment 2 / Page #55

WEB [http://www.otago.ac.nz/sopeses/staff/academic/douglas\\_booth.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/sopeses/staff/academic/douglas_booth.html)

GOOGLE SCHOLAR [https://scholar.google.co.nz/citations?hl=en&user=jo1d\\_kAAAAJ&view\\_op=list\\_works](https://scholar.google.co.nz/citations?hl=en&user=jo1d_kAAAAJ&view_op=list_works)

**From:** Keri Blue [mailto:[keri.blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:keri.blue@ualberta.ca)]

**Sent:** Wednesday, 30 August 2017 2:44 a.m.

**To:** Michelle Alexander <[micelle.alexander@otago.ac.nz](mailto:micelle.alexander@otago.ac.nz)>; Doug Booth <[doug.booth@otago.ac.nz](mailto:doug.booth@otago.ac.nz)>

**Subject:** RESPONSE REQUESTED for: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

Good Morning,

My name is Keri Blue and I am the assistant to Dean Kerry Mummery here at the University of Alberta in Edmonton.

We are hoping you can support us with our request below.

Thanks for your time and attention.

Sincerely, Keri Blue

--

**Keri Blue** | Executive Assistant to the Dean |

Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation | University of Alberta

3-106 University Hall | Edmonton, Alberta. T6G 2J9

Phone: [780.492.3364](tel:780.492.3364) | [Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca)

Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation | <http://www.physedandrec.ualberta.ca/>

----- Forwarded message -----

From: **Kerry Mummery** <[kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca](mailto:kerry.mummery@ualberta.ca)>

Date: Fri, Aug 18, 2017 at 9:40 AM

Subject: Faculty Name Change - Response Requested

To: [doug.booth@otago.ac.nz](mailto:doug.booth@otago.ac.nz)

Cc: Keri Blue <[Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca](mailto:Keri.Blue@ualberta.ca)>

Dear Douglas Booth,

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated to the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.**" This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward for approval by the University's Governance structure.

If successfully supported by University Governance, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

As part of the name change process we are required to get letters of support from relevant stakeholders. I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would be most appreciative that is show a clear indication of support for the name change from you, our valued partner. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Regards,

W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF

Professor and Dean

Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation

University of Alberta

Edmonton, Alberta

CANADA

T6G 2H9

Tel: [+1 780-492-3364](tel:+17804923364)



QS World University Rankings by Subject  
Sports-Related  
Subjects

Learn more about our Faculty in my Dean's message:

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq\\_DOQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xC8uzDq_DOQ)



Faculty of Physical  
Culture

Olomouc, August 30<sup>th</sup> 2017

**Subject:** Letter of support for faculty name change

Dear colleagues,

This letter is to confirm our full support for your faculty name change from the original "Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation" to "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.**" Our Faculty of Physical Culture, Palacký University Olomouc, is pleased to continue our successful cooperation and it is our sincere belief that your excellent institution will benefit from the proposed change.

Yours faithfully,

  
doc. PhDr. Zbyněk Svozil, Ph.D.  
the Dean, Faculty of Physical Culture  
Palacký University Olomouc  
Czech Republic





Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

**Fwd: Letter of Support - Faculty Name Change - Response Requested.**

1 message

**Christine Ma** <christine.ma@ualberta.ca>  
To: Keri Blue <kblue@ualberta.ca>

Wed, Sep 6, 2017 at 4:04 PM

Hi Keri,

This is what we have from Shanghai University of Sport. I will follow up with BSU.

Thanks,  
Christine**Christine Ma, BPE, MBA**  
Assistant Dean, International and Community Education  
Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation3-119 Van Vliet Complex  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2H9[780-492-5801](#)[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)

----- Forwarded message -----

From: [hjllisa](mailto:hjllisa@163.com) <hjllisa@163.com>  
Date: Thu, Aug 31, 2017 at 1:27 AM  
Subject: Re:Letter of Support - Faculty Name Change - Response Requested.  
To: Christine Ma <[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)>

Dear Christine,

Thanks for your mail information~ It's normal to change the names of faculties. In fact, several of our schools (we call schools) have been changing names these years.

Therefore, i full support that you change your Faculty of Physical Education into "Faculty of Kinesiology, sport and Recreation". We have a similar school named as "School of Sports Leisure, Recreation and Arts"

Stay in touch,

Best

Jinju

At 2017-08-30 11:52:19, "Christine Ma" <[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

On behalf of **Kerry Mummery**

**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**

**Professor and Dean**

**Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation**

**University of Alberta**

**Dear Ms Hu and colleagues at Shanghai University of Sport:**

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.**" This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward for approval by the University's Governance structure.

If successfully supported by University Governance, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

As part of the name change process we are required to get letters of support from relevant stakeholders. I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would be most appreciative that is show a clear indication of support for the name change from you, our valued partner. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Christine Ma, BPE, MBA

Assistant Dean, International and Community Education

Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation

3-119 Van Vliet Complex

University of Alberta

Edmonton T6G 2H9

[780-492-5801](tel:780-492-5801) | [christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)



Technical University of  
München

**Technical University of Munich**

Fakultät für Sport- und Gesundheitswissenschaft Georg-Brauchle-Ring 60-62 80992 München

President of the University of Alberta

Dr. David H. Turpin

Department of  
Sport and Health Sciences  
Chair of Sport Psychology

Prof. Dr. Dr.  
**Jürgen Beckmann**

Uptown München  
Campus D  
Georg-Brauchle-Ring 60-62  
80992 München  
Germany

**Name change of the  
Faculty of Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation**

fon +49.89.289.24541  
fax +49.89.289.24555

[juergen.beckmann@tum.de](mailto:juergen.beckmann@tum.de)  
[www.sportpsychologie.sg.tum.de](http://www.sportpsychologie.sg.tum.de)

In its 2014 report the President's Visiting Committee (PVC) stated that the faculty's "Physical Education and Recreation" was misleading as the major goal of the Faculty does not lie in the education of PE teachers. Clearly, the Faculty's name is a historic name associated with much success. However, the PVC considered the name as unsuited for increased international visibility and attracting international students. Therefore, the PVC recommended changing the Faculty Name.

As the PVC learned the Faculty entered a process to review and rename the Faculty. As a result of this process a change of name to "Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation" was suggested by the Faculty Council. The (PVC) is convinced that this name change is in line with the development of the Faculty and will contribute to an advancement in recruitment, branding, and internationalization. Therefore, the PVC very much supports the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation at the University of Alberta.

Munich, August 1, 2017

Jürgen Beckmann

Chair of the President's Visiting Committee

September 8, 2017

487 Law Centre  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada T6G 2H5  
Tel: 780.492.5590  
Fax: 780.492.4924  
Email: [paul.paton@ualberta.ca](mailto:paul.paton@ualberta.ca)  
Web: <http://law.ualberta.ca/>

**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**  
Professor and Dean  
Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6G 2H9

Dear Kerry:

I write in response to your request for support for a proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation and further to our recent conversation.

As we discussed, I have not had the opportunity to take the matter to Law Faculty Council for discussion and formal endorsement as your request came following the last LFC of the 2016-17 academic year. The first LFC meeting of the 2017-18 year is not until October 3.

That said, and as we also discussed, your year-long process of engagement with faculty, staff, students, alumni and stakeholders has been comprehensive, the rationale for the proposed name change is clear, and your Faculty Council has endorsed the change. I believe that it is important to respect the wishes of the community most directly affected where opportunities for consultation and input have been broad. Accordingly, I see no reason that the Faculty of Law would object to the proposed change.

I trust this provides the information you require. Please feel free to let me know if you have any questions.

Yours truly,



Paul D. Paton, JSD  
Dean and  
Wilbur Fee Bowker Professor of Law



Faculty of Physical  
Culture

Olomouc, August 30<sup>th</sup> 2017

**Subject:** Letter of support for faculty name change

Dear colleagues,

This letter is to confirm our full support for your faculty name change from the original "Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation" to "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.**" Our Faculty of Physical Culture, Palacký University Olomouc, is pleased to continue our successful cooperation and it is our sincere belief that your excellent institution will benefit from the proposed change.

Yours faithfully,

  
doc. PhDr. Zbyněk Svozil, Ph.D.  
the Dean, Faculty of Physical Culture  
Palacký University Olomouc  
Czech Republic





Keri Blue &lt;kblue@ualberta.ca&gt;

---

**Fwd: Letter of Support - Faculty Name Change - Response Requested.**

1 message

**Christine Ma** <christine.ma@ualberta.ca>  
To: Keri Blue <kblue@ualberta.ca>

Wed, Sep 6, 2017 at 4:04 PM

Hi Keri,

This is what we have from Shanghai University of Sport. I will follow up with BSU.

Thanks,  
Christine**Christine Ma, BPE, MBA**  
Assistant Dean, International and Community Education  
Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation3-119 Van Vliet Complex  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton T6G 2H9[780-492-5801](#)[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)

----- Forwarded message -----

From: [hjllisa](mailto:hjllisa@163.com) <hjllisa@163.com>  
Date: Thu, Aug 31, 2017 at 1:27 AM  
Subject: Re:Letter of Support - Faculty Name Change - Response Requested.  
To: Christine Ma <[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)>

Dear Christine,

Thanks for your mail information~ It's normal to change the names of faculties. In fact, several of our schools (we call schools) have been changing names these years.

Therefore, i full support that you change your Faculty of Physical Education into "Faculty of Kinesiology, sport and Recreation". We have a similar school named as "School of Sports Leisure, Recreation and Arts"

Stay in touch,

Best

Jinju

At 2017-08-30 11:52:19, "Christine Ma" <[christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)> wrote:

On behalf of **Kerry Mummery**

**W. Kerry Mummery, PhD, FASMF**

**Professor and Dean**

**Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation**

**University of Alberta**

**Dear Ms Hu and colleagues at Shanghai University of Sport:**

I am writing to seek your support for the proposed change of name for the Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation.

For the first time in over 40 years, the Faculty is undertaking a change of name. First established in 1964 as the Faculty of Physical Education, the Faculty is one of the oldest and most prestigious faculties of its type in the country. In 1976 the Faculty added Recreation to the name, to reflect our undergraduate degree in recreation, Canada's longest running degree in this area, which has been offered for more than 50 years. In 2015, the Faculty changed our Bachelor of Physical Education (BPE) degree to a Bachelor of Kinesiology, which precipitated the process of name change for the Faculty. Currently we offer the following degrees within the Faculty:

- Bachelor of Arts in Recreation, Sport and Tourism (BARST)
- Bachelor of Kinesiology (BKin)
- Bachelor of Science in Kinesiology (BSc Kin)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Coaching (MCoach)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

After a year-long process of engaging faculty, staff, students, alumni, and stakeholders a vote was held at Faculty Council this May, which supported the name "**Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation.**" This name and supporting documentation – including your letter of support – will go forward for approval by the University's Governance structure.

If successfully supported by University Governance, our Faculty will become one of the last faculties of our type in the country to transition from Physical Education to Kinesiology; the longest running faculty in the country with Recreation in its name; and the first faculty in Canada to include Sport in its name.

As part of the name change process we are required to get letters of support from relevant stakeholders. I ask that you provide notice of support, or lack thereof, to me by return email. This note could be as long, or as brief as you wish, but I would be most appreciative that is show a clear indication of support for the name change from you, our valued partner. If you have any questions or concerns feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Christine Ma, BPE, MBA

Assistant Dean, International and Community Education

Faculty of Physical Education & Recreation

3-119 Van Vliet Complex

University of Alberta

Edmonton T6G 2H9

[780-492-5801](tel:780-492-5801) | [christine.ma@ualberta.ca](mailto:christine.ma@ualberta.ca)

Item No. 15

General Faculties Council Standing Committee Report

**GFC Executive Committee**

1. Since the last GFC meeting, the Executive Committee met on June 12, 2017 and September 11, 2017.

2. Items Approved Under Delegated Authority

Changes to School of Public Health Dean Selection Committee composition (via e-vote on June 26, 2017)

GFC Agenda for September 25, 2017

3. Items Recommended to GFC

Proposed Changes to the University of Alberta Convocation Admission

Report of the GFC Committee on the Learning Environment (CLE) on Teaching and Learning Evaluation and the Use of the Universal Student Ratings of Instruction (USRI) as an Evaluation Tool

Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research: Proposed Revisions to existing Supervision and Examinations policy

4. Items that the Committee Discussed or Advised on

GFC Executive ad hoc Transition Committee

Budget Model Principles

Goals from the Students Union (SU) 2017-2018

Graduate Students' Association (GSA) Strategic Work Plan 2017-2018

Senate Strategic Plan

Terms of reference and records of meetings for this committee can be found at:

<http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/GeneralFacultiesCouncil/ExecutiveCommittee.aspx>

Submitted by:

David Turpin, Chair  
Executive Committee

Item No. 16

General Faculties Council Standing Committee Report

**GFC Academic Planning Committee**

1. Since last reporting to GFC, the Academic Planning Committee met on June 14, 2017 and September 13, 2017.

**2. Items Approved Under Delegated Authority from GFC**

Proposal for Establishment of the University of Alberta Centre for Health System Improvement (CHSI) as an Academic Centre - School of Public Health

**3. Items Recommended to GFC**

Proposed Increase to Required English Language Proficiency (ELP) Scores for Undergraduate Admissions

Budget Model Principles

Proposed Changes to the Admission of Aboriginal Students Calendar Section and updates to Faculty sections

Proposed Faculty name change: Faculty of Kinesiology, Sport, and Recreation (from Faculty of Physical Education and Recreation)

**4. Items the Committee Discussed or Advised on**

Government roles and credentials

White Paper: A Brief Analysis of Arguments For and Against Creation of Teaching-Only Stream, Students' Union

GFC Academic Planning Committee Terms of Reference

Terms of reference and records of meeting for this committee can be found at:

<http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/GeneralFacultiesCouncil/AcademicPlanningCommittee.aspx>

Submitted by:  
Steven Dew  
Chair, GFC Academic Planning Committee

Item No. 17

General Faculties Council Standing Committee Report

**GFC Academic Standards Committee**

1. Since the last GFC meeting, the GFC Academic Standards Committee met on June 15, 2017 and September 21, 2017.

2. Actions Taken with Delegated Authority from GFC

Proposed Approvals and Denials of Transfer Credit for June 2017

3. Items Recommended to the GFC Academic Planning Committee (APC)

Changes to the Admission of Aboriginal Students Calendar Section and updates to Faculty sections

4. Items Recommended to GFC

Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research: Proposed revisions to existing Supervision and Examinations policy

5. Items Discussed

GFC Academic Standards Committee (ASC) Terms of Reference

6. Activities from the meeting of September 21, 2017 will be reported to GFC at the October 30, 2017 meeting.

Terms of reference and records of meeting for this committee can be found at:

<http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/GeneralFacultiesCouncil/AcademicStandardsCommittee.aspx>

Submitted by:

Tammy Hopper, Chair  
Academic Standards Committee



## **SEARCH AND REVIEW COMMITTEES**

Presidential/Vice-Presidential/Decanal Search and Review Committees are regularly established at the University of Alberta. General Faculties Council (GFC) is called upon to arrange for the election of staff representatives from at-large to fill positions on approved search/review committee compositions in accordance to the policies and procedure within the Recruitment Policy (in UAPPOL).

It's regular practice by GFC to broadly distribute nomination calls to the relevant constituencies (academic staff, non-academic staff, public members) in order to raise awareness and encourage nominations and/or expressions of interest from eligible nominees. When an election is required to declare a final nominee(s), GFC serves as the delegated electorate as specified within the relevant selection/review procedures.

---

### **RECENT POSITIONS FILLED**

#### **2017-18 Dean Selection Committee - Dean, Faculty of Rehabilitation Medicine**

September 6, 2017 - the following individual has been declared elected by acclamation to serve as the academic staff representative (Category A1.0) from outside the Faculty concerned, as indicated within Section 16 (i) of the "Faculty Deans Selection Procedure" (Appendix A: Dean Selection Committee for Individual Faculties).

- **Theresa Garvin** (Faculty of Science)
- 

#### **2017-18 Dean Selection Committee - Dean, School of Public Health**

September 6, 2017 - the following individual has been declared elected by acclamation to serve as the academic staff representative (Category A1.0) from outside the Faculty concerned, as indicated within Section 19 (i) of the "Faculty Deans Selection Procedure" (Appendix A: Dean Selection Committee for Individual Faculties).

- **Andrew MacIsaac** (Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences)
- 

### **WORK IN-PROGRESS**

#### **2017-18 Dean Review Committee – Dean, Alberta School of Business**

September 6, 2017 – Nomination period is ended. Election to be held by GFC with details to follow to members.

*[To elect one (1) academic staff representative (Category A1.0) from outside the Faculty concerned, as indicated within Section 4 (i) of the "Faculty Deans Review Procedure" (Appendix A: Dean Selection/Review Committee for Individual Faculties)].*

---

#### **2017-18 Selection Committee for Vice-Provost (Learning Services) and Chief Librarian**

Call for Nominations to be distributed shortly.

*[Calling for three (3) members of the academic staff (Categories A1.1 or A1.5) – one from each of the Tri-Council granting agencies areas - elected by GFC, as indicated within Section 10 (f.) of the "Faculty Deans Selection Procedure" (Appendix A: Dean Selection Committees for Individual Faculties)].*

---

#### **View Related Links for Updates and Details:**

[Office of the Provost - Deans Selections and Reviews](#)

[Nominations and Elections \(General Faculties Council\)](#)

June 9, 2017

**2017-18 MEMBERSHIP APPOINTMENTS TO****GFC Standing Committees, Appeal Bodies and Other Committees to which GFC Elects**

DECLARED AS ELECTED BY GENERAL FACULTIES COUNCIL (GFC)  
 (Effective: June 5, 2017 at 12:00 pm)

For the approved terms of reference and committee membership composition, please refer to the University Governance main website and navigate to the appropriate committee webpage. Please Visit **University Governance** at: [www.governance.ualberta.ca](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca).

Faculty/Staff members' terms of office are normally three (3) years in length, commencing July 1 and ending June 30.

---

More details, view: [GFC and GFC STANDING COMMITTEES – Academic Governance](#)

**GFC ACADEMIC PLANNING COMMITTEE [GFC APC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> two (2) academic staff members at-large (Categories A1.1, A1.6/A1.5, A1.7); one (1) NASA member (Category S1.0) at-large			
<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Christopher Mackay(A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Jerine Pegg (A1.1)	Education	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Shannon Erichsen (S1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**GFC CAMPUS LAW REVIEW COMMITTEE [GFC CLRC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff member (Categories A1.1, A1.6/ A1.5, A1.7); one (1) staff member (Categories A1.0, A2.0 and/or S1.0, S2.0)			
<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
David Rayner (A1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Andrea Urbina (S1.1)	Peter Lougheed Leadership College	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2019

**GFC COMMITTEE ON THE LEARNING ENVIRONMENT [GFC CLE TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff member (Category A1.0); one (1) support staff member (Category S1.0, S2.0)			
<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Mani Vaidyanathan (A1.1)	Engineering	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Robert Desjardins (S1.1)	Student Success Centre	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

## **GFC FACILITIES DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE [GFC FDC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

**Appointed by GFC:** one (1) academic staff member (Category A1.0); one support staff member (Categories S1.0, S2.0)

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Joanna Harrington (A1.1)	Law	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Stephanie Russell (S1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

## **GFC UNIVERSITY TEACHING AWARDS COMMITTEE [GFC UTAC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

**Appointed by GFC:** three (3) academic staff members (Categories A1.1, A1.6/A1.5, A1.7) *with no more than one from any Faculty;* one (1) academic staff member (Category A2.3 )

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Jen Beverly (A1.1)	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Pierre Lemelin (A1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Cheryl Poth (A1.1)	Education	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Marianne Morris (A2.3)	Science	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

More details, view: [UNIVERSITY APPEAL BODIES – Judiciary Governance](#)

## **GFC ACADEMIC APPEALS COMMITTEE (AAC) [§1.4.3 of GFC AAC Policy]**

**Appointed by GFC:** three (3) academic staff members on the Panel of Chairs (with a faculty member on a post-retirement contract, or from Staff Categories A1.1, A1.5, or their counterparts in A1.6)

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Richard Beason (A1.1)	Business	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Alexander Clark (A1.1)	Nursing	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Marc de Montigny (A1.1)	Faculté Saint-Jean	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**Appointed by GFC:** one (1) academic staff member on the Panel of Faculty (with a faculty member on a post-retirement contract, or from Staff Categories A1.1, A1.5, or their counterparts in A1.6).

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Vera Mazurak (A1.1)	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

## **UNIVERSITY APPEAL BOARD (UAB) [§30.6.3 OF THE CODE OF STUDENT BEHAVIOUR]**

**Appointed by GFC:** one (1) academic staff member on the Panel of Chairs (Category A1.0)

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Carla Prado (A1.1)	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

More details: [OTHER UNIVERSITY COMMITTEES TO WHICH GFC ELECTS](#)

**DEPARTMENT CHAIR SELECTION COMMITTEES -- PANEL OF GFC-ELECTED FACULTY MEMBERS [in UAPPOL]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> five (5) academic staff members (Categories A1.1, A1.5 or A1.6.) on the Panel of Faculty Members ( <i>rotational panel of fifteen members</i> ).			
Nominees	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Marc de Montigny (A1.1)	Faculté Saint-Jean	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Daniel Fried (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Michael Frishkopf (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Christopher Lupke (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Mirko van der Baan (A1.1)	Science	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**FACULTY OF EXTENSION – FACULTY COUNCIL**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> two (2) academic staff members at-large (Staff Category A1.0) <i>exclusive of the Faculty of Extension.</i>			
Nominee	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Odile Cisneros (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Damien Hollow (A1.2)	Records Management Office	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**MUSEUMS POLICY AND PLANNING COMMITTEE**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff member (Category A1.0) or a continuing non-academic staff member (S1.0).			
Nominees	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Felix Sperling (A1.1)	Science	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**THE UNIVERSITY SENATE**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff (Categories A1.1, A1.5/A1.6) <i>and current member of GFC, with terms running concurrently.</i>			
Nominees	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Dilini Vethanayagam (A1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2019 *

*Secretary's Note: The Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry has since approved a GFC term extension (ending June 30, 2020) to ensure that Dr. Dilini Vethanayagam's existing GFC membership runs concurrent to her full, 3-year appointment to The University Senate (ending June 30, 2020).*

June 29, 2017

### **2017-18 MEMBERSHIP APPOINTMENTS TO**

#### **GFC Standing Committees, Appeal Bodies and Other Committees to which GFC Elects**

DECLARED AS ELECTED BY GENERAL FACULTIES COUNCIL (GFC)  
(Effective: June 27, 2017 at 12:00 pm)

For the approved terms of reference and committee membership composition, please refer to the University Governance main website and navigate to the appropriate committee webpage. Please Visit **University Governance** at: [www.governance.ualberta.ca](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca).

Faculty/Staff members' terms of office are normally three (3) years in length, commencing July 1/ending June 30.

---

*UDG (Undergraduate Student) GRAD (Graduate Student)*

More details, view: [GFC and GFC STANDING COMMITTEES – Academic Governance](#)

#### **GFC ACADEMIC PLANNING COMMITTEE [GFC APC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

<b>Elected by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff member (Categories A1.1, A1.6/A1.5, A1.7) and current member of General Faculties Council.			
<b>Candidate</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Jason Acker (A1.1)	Medicine and Dentistry	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

\* *Secretary's Note: The Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry has approved a GFC term extension (ending June 30, 2020) to ensure that Dr. J. Acker's existing GFC membership runs concurrent to his full, 3-year term of membership to the GFC Academic Planning Committee (APC ToFR).*

#### **GFC CAMPUS LAW REVIEW COMMITTEE [GFC CLRC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

<b>Elected by GFC:</b> one (1) academic staff member (Categories A1.1, A1.5/A1.6) and <u>current Associate Dean</u> .			
<b>Candidate</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Rebecca Nagel (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

<b>Elected by GFC:</b> one (1) student at-large (undergraduate and/or graduate).			
<b>Candidate</b>	<b>Faculty</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Danielle Bouchard (UDG)	Law	Immediately upon approval	April 30, 2018

## **GFC UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS AND SCHOLARSHIP COMMITTEE [GFC UASC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

**Elected by GFC:** two (2) undergraduate students at-large.

<b><u>Candidate</u></b>	<b><u>Faculty/Unit</u></b>	<b><u>Term Beginning</u></b>	<b><u>Term End</u></b>
Rachel Goud (UDG)	Science	Immediately upon approval	April 30, 2018
Isha Godara (UDG)	Business	Immediately upon approval	April 30, 2018

## **GFC UNIVERSITY TEACHING AWARDS COMMITTEE [GFC UTAC TERMS OF REFERENCE]**

**Elected by GFC:** one (1) undergraduate student at-large.

<b><u>Candidate</u></b>	<b><u>Faculty</u></b>	<b><u>Term Beginning</u></b>	<b><u>Term End</u></b>
Destanee Charrois (UDG)	Business	Immediately upon approval	April 30, 2018

More details: [UNIVERSITY APPEAL BODIES – Judiciary Governance](#)

## **GFC ACADEMIC APPEALS COMMITTEE (AAC) [§1.4.3 of GFC AAC Policy]**

**Elected by GFC:** one (1) academic staff member on the Panel of Faculty (with a faculty member on a post-retirement contract, or from Staff Categories A1.1, A1.5/ A1.6);

<b><u>Candidate</u></b>	<b><u>Faculty/Unit</u></b>	<b><u>Term Beginning</u></b>	<b><u>Term End</u></b>
Judith Garber (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

More details: [OTHER UNIVERSITY COMMITTEES TO WHICH GFC ELECTS](#)

## **COUNCIL ON STUDENT AFFAIRS (COSA Terms of Reference)**

**Elected by GFC:** one (1) academic staff member and current member of General Faculties Council.

<b><u>Candidate</u></b>	<b><u>Faculty</u></b>	<b><u>Term Beginning</u></b>	<b><u>Term End</u></b>
Sylvia Brown (A1.1)	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020

**Elected by GFC:** one (1) undergraduate student (whom must be a member of GFC at the time of initial appointment).

<b><u>Candidate</u></b>	<b><u>Faculty</u></b>	<b><u>Term Beginning</u></b>	<b><u>Term End</u></b>
Connor Hastey-Palindat (UDG)	Business	Immediately upon approval	April 30, 2018

**2017-18 MEMBERSHIP APPOINTMENTS TO**

**GFC Standing Committees, Appeal Bodies and Other Committees to which GFC Elects**

DECLARED AS ELECTED BY GENERAL FACULTIES COUNCIL (GFC)  
(Effective: July 20, 2017 at 12:00 pm)

For the approved terms of reference and full membership composition, please refer to the University Governance main website and navigate to the appropriate committee webpage. Please Visit **University Governance** at: [www.governance.ualberta.ca](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca).

- Undergraduate (UDG) and graduate students' (GS) terms of office commence May 1 through to April 30, on an annual basis.
- Please note that the Academic Appeals Committee and University Appeals Board, student terms may run two (2) years in length with varied dates, overlapping purposes and particularly in spring/summer.
- Faculty/Staff members' terms of office are normally three (3) years in length, commencing July 1 and ending June 30.

*UDG (Undergraduate student) G (Graduate student)*

---

More details: [UNIVERSITY APPEAL BODIES – Judiciary Governance](#)

**GFC ACADEMIC APPEALS COMMITTEE (AAC) [§1.4.3 of GFC AAC Policy]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> TWO (2) Undergraduate students on the <u>Panel of Students-Undergraduate</u> ; ONE (1) Graduate student on the <u>Panel of Students-Graduate</u> .			
Nominee	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Brandon Dyck – UDG	Law	August 1, 2017	April 30, 2019
Daniel Mazidi - UDG	Science	September 1, 2017	August 31, 2019
Landon Hayes – GRAD	Business	August 1, 2017	June 30, 2019

**UNIVERSITY APPEAL BOARD (UAB) [§30.6.3 OF THE CODE OF STUDENT BEHAVIOUR]**

<b>Appointed by GFC:</b> FOUR (4) undergraduate students on the <u>Panel of Students-Undergraduate</u> ; ONE (1) Graduate student on the <u>Panel of Students-Graduate</u> .			
Nominee	Faculty/Unit	Term Beginning	Term End
Caleb Cranna - UDG	Arts	September 1, 2017	August 31, 2019
Christina Kushka – UDG	Education	September 1, 2017	August 31, 2019
Alex Kwan - UDG	Pharmacy/Pharmaceutical Sciences	August 1, 2017	July 31, 2019
Chance Tarasuk - UDG	Engineering	August 1, 2017	July 31, 2019
Dane Patton - GRAD	Business	October 1, 2017	December 31, 2018

[END]



## GFC REPLENISHMENT COMMITTEE

June 26, 2017

[CIRCULATION BY EMAIL]

The GFC Replenishment Committee is responsible for providing General Faculties Council (GFC) with nominations for vacancies on the GFC Executive/Nominating Committees. The Replenishment Committee is comprised of the Vice-Presidents (Academic) of the two student associations plus three faculty members who have recently completed a term or terms on GFC. The terms of reference and membership composition of the committee are available at: <http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/GeneralFacultiesCouncil/ReplenishmentCommittee.aspx>

---

The following nominations are presented by the GFC Replenishment Committee for consideration by GFC. Upon receipt of this report, members of GFC may submit additional nominations to Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary (meg.brolley@ualberta.ca). Additional nominations must be received by **12:00 pm, Friday, June 30, 2017**. If there are additional eligible nominations, an election may be held. If no further nominations are received, the recommended individuals will be considered as elected.

Please refer to the University Governance website, <http://www.governance.ualberta.ca>, for the complete listing of current GFC members and GFC Executive Committee/Nominating Committee members.

### **GFC EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE / GFC NOMINATING COMMITTEE**

#### **Action Required by GFC:**

- To fill four vacancies for elected faculty members serving on GFC
- To fill one vacancy for an elected undergraduate student member serving on GFC

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Sylvia Brown	Arts	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2018
Al Meldrum	Science	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2019
Brent Swallow	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Science	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2019
Bill Foster	Augustana	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2020
Delane Howie	Undergraduate Student	immediately	April 30, 2018

### **GFC NOMINATING COMMITTEE**

#### **Action Required by GFC:** To fill one vacancy for a non-academic staff member serving on GFC

<b>Nominee</b>	<b>Faculty/Unit</b>	<b>Term Beginning</b>	<b>Term End</b>
Wei Liu	Non-academic staff	July 1, 2017	June 30, 2018

FOR THE GFC MEETING OF SEPTEMBER 25, 2017

---

The Board of Governors held a special meeting on May 29, 2017 dedicated to the annual financial statements. At the meeting, as recommended by the Board Audit Committee, the Board approved the Audited Financial Statements for the year ended March 31, 2017.

I am pleased to report on the following highlights of the Board of Governors' Open Session meeting held on June 23, 2017:

**REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT**

The President provided a written report on his activities since May 12, 2017, including updates on the five strategic goals of *For the Public Good*: build; experience; excel; engage; and sustain. In addition to his written report, Dr Turpin provided verbal remarks on: the President's Executive Committee's three-day strategic retreat earlier that week; the final report of Canada's Fundamental Science Review, chaired by Dr David Naylor of the University of Toronto, and the efforts of Universities Canada and the U15 Group of Canadian Research Universities to coordinate a national campaign communicating support for the report's recommendations to the federal government; and, at the one-year anniversary of the Fort McMurray fires, a summary of the response from the University of Alberta community.

**BOARD OF GOVERNORS' MOTION SUMMARY**

On the recommendation of the Finance and Property Committee, the Board of Governors approved:

- a Capital Expenditure Authorization Request (CEAR) of \$149 million in Canadian funds for the initial phase of the renewal and repurposing of the Dentistry/Pharmacy building; and
- the transfer of \$1,699,431.80 of unrestricted net assets to permanent restricted endowment net assets.

On the joint recommendation of the Human Resources and Compensation Committee, the Safety, Health and Environment Committee, and General Faculties Council, the Board of Governors approved the Sexual Violence Policy and Procedure.

On the recommendation of the University Relations Committee, the Board of Governors approved and adopted the *University of Alberta 2016-2017 Annual Report*.

On the recommendation of the Investment Committee, the Board of Governors approved:

- the revised University Endowment Pool Spending Policy; and
- the revised University Funds Investment Policy.

On the recommendation of Board Chair Michael Phair, the Board of Governors approved adjustments to the membership of its standing committees and other external committees. The current Board membership listings can be found at: [www.governance.ualberta.ca/BoardofGovernors/Board/BoardMembership](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/BoardofGovernors/Board/BoardMembership).

**INFORMATION REPORTS**

- Report of the Audit Committee
  - Management's Quarterly Compliance Certificate
  - University of Alberta Annual Report 2016-17 (without financials)
  - Auditor General's Report to the Audit Committee for the Year Ended March 31, 2017
  - TEC Edmonton Annual Report
  - Report on Joint Ventures and Other Entities
  - Review of Executive Travel
  - Update on Risk-Based Internal Audit Plan
- Report of the Finance and Property Committee
  - Project Management Office - Quarterly Status Report
  - Land Inventory Update 2016-17
  - Community Engagement Report

- TEC Edmonton Annual Report
- Report of the Human Resources and Compensation Committee
  - Faculty and Staff Relations Dispute Summary
- Report of the Investment Committee
  - Approval of the Portfolio Performance and Compliance
  - Approval of Updates on Work Plan related to Towers Watson Report
  - University 2017/18 Institutional Risks – Presentation and Review
  - University of Alberta Responsible Investment Plan
  - Growth – Private Equity Strategy Progress Report
  - Investment Committee Annual Report
- Report of the Safety, Health and Environment Committee
  - Dashboard Review
  - Facilities and Operations Safety Program Review
  - Healthy University Strategic Plan
  - Report from the Associate Vice-President (Risk Management Services) and the Associate Vice-President (Operations and Maintenance)
  - First Quarter Health and Safety Indicator Report
  - Office of Environment, Health & Safety Annual Report
  - University of Alberta Protective Services Annual Report
  - Facilities and Operations Annual Report
  - Safety Moment: Planned Inspections: Taking Risk Management to the Next Level
  - Risk Management Services Goals and Measures for Annual Reporting Risk Management Services Goals and Measures for Annual Reporting
  - Dean of Students Annual Report
- Report of the University Relations Committee
  - Community Engagement Report
  - Alumni Council Update
  - Senate Update

The Board also received reports from the Chancellor, Alumni Association, Students' Union, Graduate Students' Association, Association of Academic Staff of the University of Alberta, Non-Academic Staff Association, General Faculties Council, and the Board Chair.

---

The Board of Governors held a strategic retreat from August 23 to 25, 2017, with the following objectives:

- To solidify the Board of Governors' commitment to dimensional governance that ensures the Board and all committees are doing the right work to guide the University and to support the ambitions of *For the Public Good*.
- To understand and explore the challenges and opportunities inherent in the context in which the University is currently conducting its work.
- To clarify how individual governors can make the greatest contribution to the institutional strategic plan.
- To define next steps in moving forward.

Outcomes from the retreat will be fully defined over the coming months but include a desire to make steady, responsible and measurable progress toward greater governance excellence.

---

Prepared for: Katherine Binhammer, GFC Representative on the Board of Governors  
By: Erin Plume, Assistant Board Secretary

*Please note: official minutes from the open session of the June 23, 2017 Board of Governors' meeting will be posted on the University Governance website once approved by the Board at its October 20, 2017 meeting: [www.governance.ualberta.ca/BoardofGovernors/Board/BoardMinutes.aspx](http://www.governance.ualberta.ca/BoardofGovernors/Board/BoardMinutes.aspx).*

GFC Membership by Legislation – Post Secondary Learning Act (PSLA) Sections 23, 24, 25

 View '[Reapportionment of GFC Seats](#)' for Details

MEMBER	RELATIONSHIP	FACULTY/OFFICE	TERM END
<b>Voting</b>			
<b>STATUTORY (EX-OFFICIO) Post-Secondary Learning Act (PSLA) Section 23 (a)</b>			
David Turpin	President and Chair	Office of the President	30-Jun-20
Steven Dew	Provost and Vice-President (Academic)	Office of the Provost and Vice-President (Academic)	30-Jun-20
Stanford Blade	Dean, Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Jun-19
Lesley Cormack	Dean, Arts	Arts	30-Jun-21
Allen Berger	Dean, Augustana Faculty	Augustana Campus	30-Jun-21
Joseph Doucet	Dean, Business	Business, Alberta School of	30-Jun-18
Jennifer Tupper	Dean, Education	Education	30-Jun-22
Fraser Forbes	Dean, Engineering	Engineering	30-Jun-21
Katy Campbell	Dean, Extension	Extension	30-Jun-20
Pierre-Yves Mocquais	Dean, Faculté Saint-Jean	Faculté Saint-Jean	30-Jun-19
Heather Zwicker	Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research	Graduate Studies and Research	30-Jun-22
Paul Paton	Dean, Law	Law	30-Jun-19
Dennis Kunimoto	Dean, Medicine and Dentistry (Acting)	Medicine and Dentistry	
Chris Andersen	Dean, Native Studies	Native Studies	30-Jun-22
Greta Cummings	Dean, Nursing	Nursing	30-Jun-22
Neal Davies	Dean, Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences	Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences	30-Jun-21
Kerry Mummery	Dean, Physical Education and Recreation	Physical Education and Recreation	30-Jun-20
Robert Haennel	Dean, Rehabilitation Medicine (Interim)	Rehabilitation Medicine	30-Jun-18
Kue Young	Dean, School of Public Health	Public Health, School of	30-Jun-18
Jonathan Schaeffer	Dean, Science	Science	30-Jun-22
Heather McCaw	Vice-President (Advancement)	Office of Advancement	30-Jun-20
Andrew Sharman	Vice-President (Facilities and Operations)	Office of the Vice-President (Facilities and Operations)	30-Jun-21
Gitta Kulczycki	Vice-President (Finance & Administration)	Office of the Vice-President (Finance and Administration)	30-Jun-21
Walter Dixon	Vice-President (Research) (Interim)	Office of the Vice-President (Research)	30-Jun-18
Jacqui Tam	Vice-President (University Relations)	Office of the Vice-President (University Relations)	30-Jun-22
Lisa Collins	Vice-Provost and University Registrar	Office of the Registrar	30-Jun-18
Kathleen Delong	Vice-Provost (Learning Services)/Chief Librarian (Interim)	Vice-Provost (Learning Services) and Chief Librarian	30-Jun-18

Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.

STATUTORY FACULTY MEMBERS (Elected by Each Faculty/School) PSLA Section 23 (b) in accordance to Section 24			
Nadir Erbilgin	Statutory Academic Staff	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Jun-20
Lynn McMullen	Statutory Academic Staff	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Jun-20
Brent Swallow	Statutory Academic Staff	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Jun-19
Bill Foster	Statutory Academic Staff	Augustana Campus	30-Jun-20
Sylvia Brown	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-18
Ryan Dunch	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-19
Lesley Harrington	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-19
Leonard Ratzlaff	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-18
Carolyn Sale	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-20
Carrie Smith-Prei	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-19
Benjamin Tucker	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	30-Jun-19
Alice Nakamura	Statutory Academic Staff	Business	30-Jun-19
Akiko Watanabe	Statutory Academic Staff	Business	30-Jun-18
Eva Lemaire	Statutory Academic Staff	Faculté Saint-Jean	30-Jun-20
Carla Peck	Statutory Academic Staff	Education	30-Jun-18
Jorge Sousa	Statutory Academic Staff	Education	30-Jun-19
Bonnie Watt	Statutory Academic Staff	Education	30-Jun-18
Duncan Elliot	Statutory Academic Staff	Engineering	30-Jun-20
Leijun Li	Statutory Academic Staff	Engineering	30-Jun-19
Mark Loewen	Statutory Academic Staff	Engineering	30-Jun-19
Marc Secanell	Statutory Academic Staff	Engineering	30-Jun-19
Rob McMahon	Statutory Academic Staff	Extension	30-Jun-20
Peter Carver	Statutory Academic Staff	Law	30-Jun-19
Jason Acker	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Katherine Aitchison	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Susan Andrew	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-18
Tarek El-Bialy	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Pierre Lemelin	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Godfrey Man	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Laurie Mereu	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Vivian Mushahwar	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20

*Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary*

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.

Georg Schmolzer	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Kim Solez	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Amy Tse	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Dilini Vethanayagam	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Jonathan White	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Ian Winship	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-20
Erin Wright	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Jun-19
Adam Gaudry	Statutory Academic Staff	Native Studies	30-Jun-19
Sarah Stahlke	Statutory Academic Staff	Nursing	30-Jun-20
Lisa McDermott	Statutory Academic Staff	Physical Education and Recreation	30-Jun-18
Dean Eurich	Statutory Academic Staff	Public Health of Public Health	30-Jun-19
Cary Brown	Statutory Academic Staff	Rehabilitation Medicine	30-Jun-18
Jeff Birchall	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-19
Murray Gingras	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-18
Al Meldrum	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-19
Roger Moore	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-18
Lisa Stein	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-19
Eleni Stroulia	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-18
Bruce Sutherland	Statutory Academic Staff	Science	30-Jun-19
Vacancy	Statutory Academic Staff	Arts	
Vacancy	Statutory Academic Staff	Engineering	
Vacancy	Statutory Academic Staff	Medicine and Dentistry	
Vacancy	Statutory Academic Staff	Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences	

<b>STATUTORY STUDENT - UNDERGRADUATE (Two Students Nominated by Students' Council) PSLA Section 23 (c) (i)</b>			
Shane Scott	Student Nominated by UG Council of Students	VP Academic (Students' Union)	30-Apr- 18
Ilya Ushakov	Student Nominated by UG Council of Students	VP Student Life (Students' Union)	30-Apr- 18

<b>STATUTORY STUDENT - GRADUATE (One Student Nominated by Graduate Students' Association) PSLA Section 23 (c) (ii)</b>			
Firouz Khodayari	Student Nominated Graduate Students' Association	VP Academic (Graduate Students' Association)	30-Apr- 18

Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.

APPOINTED MEMBERS (Undergraduate Students) PSLA Section 23 (d) in accordance to Section 25			
Steven Lin	Undergraduate Student Member	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Apr-18
Ziyu Yang	Undergraduate Student Member	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Apr-18
Robert Bilak	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Meijun Chen	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Jonah Dunch	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Srosh Hassan	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Monica Lillo	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Kyle Monda	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Sean Oliver	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
LJ Valencia	Undergraduate Student Member	Arts	30-Apr-18
Connor Palindat	Undergraduate Student Member	Business	30-Apr-18
James Thibaudeau	Undergraduate Student Member	Education	30-Apr-18
Daanish Hamid	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	30-Apr-18
Mahmoud Kenawi	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	30-Apr-18
Katelynn Nguyen	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	30-Apr-18
Eddie Wang	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	30-Apr-18
Delane Howie	Undergraduate Student Member	Faculté Saint-Jean	30-Apr-18
Brandon Christensen	Undergraduate Student Member	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Apr-18
Abigail Bridarolli	Undergraduate Student Member	Nursing	30-Apr-18
Alex Kwan	Undergraduate Student Member	Pharmacy	30-Apr-18
Darren Choi	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	30-Apr-18
Genna DiPinto	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	30-Apr-18
Habba Mahal	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	30-Apr-18
Anthony Nguyen	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	30-Apr-18
Smit Patel	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	30-Apr-18
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Augustana Campus	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Business	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Business	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Education	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Education	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Education	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Engineering	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Law	

Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.
---

Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Native Studies	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Nursing	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Physical Education and Recreation	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	
Vacancy	Undergraduate Student Member	Science	

<b>APPOINTED MEMBERS (Graduate Students) PSLA Section 23 (d) in accordance to Section 25</b>			
Solomon Amoateng	Graduate Student at-Large	Law	30-Apr-18
Ruben Araya	Graduate Student at-Large	Engineering	30-Apr-18
Darcy Bemister	Graduate Student at-Large	Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences	30-Apr-18
Michelle Borowitz	Graduate Student at-Large	Arts	30-Apr-18
Benjamin Denga	Graduate Student at-Large	Education	30-Apr-18
Kyle Foster	Graduate Student at-Large	Science	30-Apr-18
Maryam Kebbe	Graduate Student at-Large	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Apr-18
Maryse Ndilu Kiese	Graduate Student at-Large	Arts	30-Apr-18
Andrews Tawiah	Graduate Student at-Large	Rehabilitation Medicine	30-Apr-18
Brayden Whitlock	Graduate Student at-Large	Medicine and Dentistry	30-Apr-18
Vacancy	Graduate Student at-Large		
Vacancy	Graduate Student at-Large		
Vacancy	Graduate Student at-Large		
Vacancy	Graduate Student at-Large		

<b>APPOINTED MEMBERS (GFC Terms of Reference) in accordance to PSLA Section 23 (d) under PSLA Section 25</b>			
Li-Kwong Cheah	Academic Staff (APO)	APO (Academic Staff Representative)	30-Jun-19
Pamela Mayne Correia	Academic Staff (FSO)	FSO (Academic Staff Representative)	30-Jun-18
Irehobhude Iyioha	Academic Staff (Sessional)	Nominated by AASUA	30-Jun-18
Babak Soltannia	Board of Governors Representative	President (Graduate Students' Association)	30-Apr-18
Marina Banister	Board of Governors Representative	President (Students' Union)	30-Apr-18
Michael Sandare	Board of Governors Representative	Undergraduate Student Appointee	30-Apr-18

Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.
---

David Cooper	Board of Governors Representative	AASUA Appointee	11-Oct-18
Matthew Barnett	Board of Governors Representative	NASA Appointee	11-Apr-20
Katherine Binhammer	Board of Governors Representative	GFC Appointee	30-Jun-20
Wei Liu	Non-Academic Staff	Nominated by NASA	30-Jun-18
Shannon Erichsen	Non-Academic Staff	Nominated by NASA	30-Jun-20
Kim Frail	University Library Academic Staff	Libraries	30-Jun-18
Amanda Wakaruk	University Library Academic Staff	Libraries	30-Jun-19
Vacancy	Academic Staff (Sessional)	Nominated by AASUA	
Vacancy	Non-Academic Staff	Non-NASA Representative	
Vacancy	University Library Academic Staff	Libraries	

<b>ADDITIONAL APPOINTEES</b>			
André Costopoulos	Vice-Provost and Dean of Students	Office of the Provost and Vice-President (Academic)	30-Jun-21
Heather Bruce	AASUA President	Additional Appointee	30-Jun-18
Shawn Flynn	St. Joseph's College Representative	Academic Dean	30-Jun-20
Vacancy	Chairs' Council Representative	Chairs' Council/Chairs' Council Executive	

*Meg Brolley, GFC Secretary*

PLEASE NOTE: For the approved committee membership composition, please view the on-line "Terms of Reference" documentation, specific to each committee.
---